Papers By Subject (2017)

A

Accounting

Adult Learning

Agribusiness

American Studies

Animal Behaviour

Anthropology

Applied Computing

Applied Linguistics

Articulation Agreements and Unistart Papers

Arts Education

B

Biochemistry

Biological Sciences

Biotechnology

C

Chemical and Biological Engineering

Chemistry

Chinese

Civil Engineering

Computer Graphic Design

Computer Science

Counselling

Creative Practices

Creative Technologies

D

Design Media

Development Studies

Disability and Inclusion Studies

E

Earth Sciences

Economics

Education

Education and Society

Educational Leadership

Electronic Business

Electronic Commerce

Electronic Engineering

Electronics

Engineering

English

English as a Second Language

Entrepreneurship

Environment and Society

Environmental Engineering

Environmental Planning

Environmental Sciences

Ethics

Executive Education

F

Finance

French

G

Geography

German

H

Health, Sport and Human Performance

History

Hospitality Management

Human Development

Human Resource Management

I

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

International Languages and Cultures

International Management

International Relations and Security Studies

J

Japanese

L

Labour Studies

Language and Literacy Education

Law

Leadership Communication

Linguistics

M

Management

Management and Sustainability

Management Systems

Maori

Maori and Pacific Development

Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori

Maori Language/Te Reo Maori

Maori Media and Communication

Marketing

Materials and Process Engineering

Materials and Processing

Mathematics

Mathematics Education

Mechanical Engineering

Music

N

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa

P

Pacific Studies

Pathways Programmes

Philosophy

Physics

Political Science

Population Studies

Population Studies and Demography

Professional Writing

Psychology

Public Policy

Public Relations

S

Science

Science, Technology and Environmental Education

Screen and Media Studies

Social Enterprise

Social Policy

Social Science Research

Social Work

Sociology

Software Engineering

Spanish

Statistics

Strategic Management

Current information as of 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Accounting (2017)

Accounting is a common language of business and underpins almost all business and organisational activities. An understanding of the role of accounting in providing and interpreting information for decision-making in organisations is important for all managers, regardless of their area of specialisation. The academic requirements of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand (CAANZ), CPA Australia or ACCA accountancy professional institutions can be satisfied with an appropriate selection of papers.

Accounting is available as a major for the BBA(Fin), BECom and BMS. Accounting may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin), BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Accounting for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS and BECOM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Accounting, including ACCT209, either ACCT202 or ACCT231, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ACCT900	Accounting PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ACCT800	Accounting MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), BMS(Hons), PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), MMS and MPAcct

Accounting may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), MMS and MPAcct. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Accounting papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Accounting papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Accounting papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT501	Advances in Accounting Theory and Research
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ACCT502	Advanced Financial Reporting
This paper equips students with sufficient practical knowledge to appreciate some of the problems involve	
ACCT506	International Accounting
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differe	
ACCT507	Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
A study of the potential role(s) of accounting in the journey to a sustainable civilisation. A key theme in the	
ACCT512	Organisations and Society
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ACCT531	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper aims to develop skills and critical ability in management accounting. It will broaden the knowle	
ACCT541	Forensic Accounting
A focus on fraud and forensic auditing. Topics are examined in-depth and selected on the basis of their co	
ACCT551	International Tax Strategies
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ACCT561	Governance Risk and Ethics

This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ACCT562	*Advanced Audit and Assurance*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ACCT563	*Corporate Reporting*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ACCT564	*Advanced Financial Management*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ACCT565	*Business Analysis*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ACCT568	*Research Project*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ACCT570	Fundamental Accounting for Decision Making
This paper emphasises learning the preparation of financial records and also provides an understanding (	
ACCT571	Financial Accounting
This paper covers the preparation of general purpose financial reports for partnership, companies and oth	
ACCT572	Advanced Auditing
This paper examines the role of financial audit, the profession and market mechanisms. Included in this p	
ACCT573	Advanced Management Accounting
This paper will provide an overview of some of the developments in the management accounting field. Em	
ACCT574	Advanced Financial Accounting
The paper is designed to facilitate students' understanding of the issues involved in the principles, practic	
ACCT575	Advanced Taxation
The paper provides an overview of the New Zealand Income Tax Act, Tax Administration Act, Goods and	
ACCT576	Commercial and Corporate Law

This paper introduces students to the New Zealand legal system and laws regulation specified business a

ACCT577	Financial Management

The paper will cover the three key areas of financial management decisions relating to investment, financi

ACCT578	Accounting Information Systems

This paper addresses the design, acquisition, operation, and control of computerised information systems

ACCT580	Accounting for SMEs: Understanding the Context

Issues affecting SMEs, an under-researched and often misunderstood sector that drives most economies

ACCT581	Professional Development Capstone

The objective of this paper is to help students develop critical thinking and sound analytical skills about th

ACCT582	Research Project

Students undertake a research project from an accounting workplace environment.

ACCT583	Professional Internship

Students undertake a professional internship within an accounting workplace environment.

ACCT590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

ACCT591	Accounting Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCT592	Accounting Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ACCT593	Accounting Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ACCT594	Accounting Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ACCT599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

ECON506	Economics for Business

An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and th

ECON507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics

This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required fo

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

MNGT504	Organisational Behaviour

The course examines how individuals and organisations make sense of the world. The four approaches to

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
ACCT401	Capstone in Accounting Advanced	20.0	17A

No description available.

| ACCT407 | Accounting for Sustainability | 20.0 | 17B |

A study of how business organisations might integrate sustainable development into their decision making

| ACCT412 | Organisations and Society | 20.0 | 17A |

This paper involves the study of change in organisations and society. It considers the accountability of org

| ACCT422 | Law of Business Enterprises | 20.0 | 17B |

A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises, and an exa

ACCT431	Management Accounting	20.0	17A

A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for

ACCT480	Accounting for SMEs: Understanding the Context	20.0	17T

An introduction to SMEs, the sector that drives most economies, focussing on their needs for financial info

ACCT490	Directed Study	20.0	17A

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

ACCT495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	17G

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

ACCT499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	17D

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT301	Capstone in Accounting

No description available.

ACCT302	Financial Accounting

A study of the principles and practices of company accounting.

ACCT313	Accounting Information Technology and Systems

The design, acquisition, operation, management, and control of accounting information systems with prim

ACCT321	Commercial Law

A study of selected areas of the law regulating commercial and domestic consumer contracts. A review of

ACCT322	Law of Business Enterprises

A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises. Also, an ex

ACCT324	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic	
ACCT331	Management Accounting
A study of concepts, techniques and practices relevant to the provision of accounting and related data for	
ACCT332	Financial Management
This paper develops understanding of important issues with regards to financial management and decisio	
ACCT341	Auditing
A study of the theory and practice of auditing including computer based systems and the nature, scope ar	
ACCT351	Taxation
A study of the concepts, law and practice of the main direct, indirect and wealth taxes.	
ACCT390	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso	
ACCT399	Applied Project in Accounting
An applied research project investigating an accounting related issue in an organisational context.	
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved hc	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT202	Intermediate Financial Accounting
Preparation of general purpose financial reports, following New Zealand International Reporting Standard	
ACCT209	Accounting and Managerial Decision Making
An introduction to the areas of financial accounting and management accounting.	
ACCT224	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce

This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic

ACCT231	Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control

A study of accounting information systems designed to ensure organisational success, and an introductio

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
ACCT101	Accounting for Management	15.0	17A

An introduction to accounting, examining the role of accounting in organisations and society, and the cons

| ACCT102 | Introductory Financial Accounting | 15.0 | 17A |

An introductory computer based accounting paper emphasising the preparation of accounting records. Th

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Adult Learning (2017)

The subject of Adult Learning aims to develop skills, knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching processes, practices and structures in this area. It equips graduates with the knowledge to work alongside adults in New Zealand tertiary institutions such as adult and community education agencies, polytechnics, private training establishments, wananga and universities.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Academic Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

300 Level | 200 Level | 100 Level | Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdLg)

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO302	*Ageing in an Ageing Society*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LBST331	Workers' Education and Training
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t	

PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t	
PCSS304	History of New Zealand Education
A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand's schools a	
PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec	
SOCW305	Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aoteor	
SPLS311	Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles
This paper will enable students to develop a critical sociological perspective of health promotion and the r	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ALED240	Teaching Literacy to Adults	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / L ☐
ALED140	Working with Diverse Adult Learners in Literacy and Numeracy	15.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

Prescriptions for the GradDip(AdLg)

To complete a Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning, students must complete 120 points, including both PCSS231, PCSS330, at least 20 points from HDCO201, ALED240, HDCO210, SSRP202 and

a further 60 points from HDCO302, LBST331, PCSS301, PCSS302, SOCW305 or other approved papers at 300 level or above.

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Agribusiness (2017)

Agribusiness incorporates all business and associated organisations that are part of the agricultural sector. In a small, remote economy such as New Zealand successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand the operation of competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems, international marketing and the management of complex and extended supply chains. Agribusiness builds knowledge and skills in management and economics of particular relevance to the agribusiness sector. Agribusiness is available as major for the BMS, and as a specialisation within the BMS and BBA(Fin). Agribusiness may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only. To complete a second major in Agribusiness for degrees other than the BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Agribusiness, including AGRI201, AGRI202, AGRI304 or AGRI404, and AGRI306 or AGRI406.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus) and MMS.

Agribusiness may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	Pc
AGRI501	International Agribusiness	3C
Analysis of international agribusiness examining firm and country strategies, including analysis of specific		
AGRI502	Agribusiness Case Studies	3C
Analysis of agribusiness decisions pertaining to production and trade.		
AGRI503	Competitive International Agribusiness	1£
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
AGRI504	Farm Processes and Management for Agribusiness	1£
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
AGRI505	Finance and Investment Analysis for Agribusiness	1£
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
AGRI506	Management, Governance and Leadership in Agribusiness	1£
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		

| AGRI507 | Agribusiness Value Chain Innovation and Strategy | 15 |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| AGRI508 | Food Systems Trade and Policy | 15 |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| AGRI509 | Agricultural Systems: Risk and Resilience | 15 |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| AGRI510 | Applied Agribusiness Research Project | 30 |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| AGRI590 | Directed Study | 30 |

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

| AGRI591 | Agribusiness Dissertation | 30 |

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| AGRI592 | Agribusiness Dissertation | 60 |

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| AGRI593 | Agribusiness Thesis | 90 |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

| AGRI594 | Agribusiness Thesis | 12 |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

| AGRI599 | Report of an Investigation | 30 |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

| ECON506 | Economics for Business | 15 |

An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and the

| ECON507 | Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics | 15 |

This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required for

ECON539	*Environmental and Resource Economics*	*15*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
ECON543	Applied Econometrics	15
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econom		
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing	30
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu		
INMG521	*International Business Environment*	*15*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
MKTG553	International Marketing	30
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market		
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met		
MNGT597	*Internship and Action Research*	*15*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
MSYS576	21st Century Logistics	30
In today's competitive business environment, logistics and supply chain management is increasingly being		

Prescriptions for the GradDip(AgBus)

A Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Agribusiness at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
AGRI404	Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness	20.0	17B (Hamilt

An exploration of the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internationally.

| AGRI406 | Financial Analysis for Agribusiness | 20.0 | 17A (Hamilt |

An exploration of agribusiness financial management addressing issues associated with production, inves

| AGRI490 | Directed Study | 20.0 | 17A (Hamilt |

This paper involves supervised study of a topic in Agribusiness. Typically the directed study involves critic

| AGRI495 | Industry Experience 4 | 20.0 | 17C (Online |

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

| AGRI499 | Report of an Investigation | 20.0 | 17D (Hamilt |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

| ECON406 | International Trade and Finance | 20.0 | 17B (Hamilt |

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

| *ECON408* | *Managerial Economics and Strategy* | *20.0* | *No occurren* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| MKTG453 | International Marketing | 20.0 | 17B (Hamilt |

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th

300 level

Code	Paper Title
AGRI304	Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness

An exploration of the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internationally.

| AGRI306 | Financial Analysis for Agribusiness |

An exploration of agribusiness financial management addressing issues associated with production, inves

| AGRI390 | Directed Study |

This paper involves supervised study of a topic in Agribusiness. Typically the directed study involves critic

ECON306	International Trade and Finance

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

ECON308	*Managerial Economics and Strategy*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

INMG311	The International Business Environment

This paper examines the principal facets - political, legal, economic, financial, socio-cultural, and technolo

INMG317	Doing Business Internationally

Doing Business Internationally focuses on a group of economies to provide students with the opportunity

MKTG353	International Marketing

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th

MSYS377	Supply Chain Management

This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis

200 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Locatio
ACCT209	Accounting and Managerial Decision Making	20.0	17A (Hamilton), 17B (Ha

An introduction to the areas of financial accounting and management accounting.

AGRI201	New Zealand Agribusiness	20.0	17A (Hamilton)

An exploration of New Zealand agribusiness, with consideration of different sectors and the key determina

AGRI202	Sustainable Agriculture	20.0	17B (Hamilton)

An exploration of sustainable farming systems and the relevance of sustainable farming practice for agrib

MKTG209	Principles of Marketing	20.0	17A (Hamilton), 17B (Ha

An introduction to the principles of marketing. For details see MKTG151. Additional work will be prescribe

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
AGRI101	Agribusiness - Making Dirt Pay	15.0	17A (Hamilton)
An introduction to the role of agriculture and agribusiness in New Zealand and international economies.			

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

American Studies (2017)

The American continent, from Canada to Chile, includes the world's most powerful nation and a variety of different cultures. Papers in American Studies inform students about the cultures, the history, the literature, and the politics of the countries that make up the Americas. American Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from four areas:

English, Screen and Media Studies, Theatre Studies

History

Political Science, Public Policy, Sociology

Latin America (SPAN305 and SPAN390)

American Studies is available as a supporting subject.

It is recommended that students intending to complete a supporting subject in American Studies include HIST105 in their programme of study.

Students should plan their individual programmes in consultation with the Convenor of American Studies.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in American Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in American Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL390	Directed Study
An independent but guided research project, completed under the supervision of an appropriate staff men	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG323	Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems	
HIST316	*Birth of the United States*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST390	Directed Study
Admission to this paper is by invitation only and at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.	
POLS316	Latin American Politics
This paper examines the prevailing ideological determinants, recent history, democratisation, civil-military	
SPAN305	*Latin American Literature*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
SPAN390	Directed Study
This paper enables students to carry out an individual research project. Admission to this paper is at the d	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST211	Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War
This paper studies the social, political and military history of this cataclysmic conflict.	
HIST248	*Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
POLS229	*The US and the World*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
SMST215	Contemporary Television
This paper examines the changing structure of television, both in New Zealand and globally. Perspectives	
SOCY202	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture, inclu	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ARTS101	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This paper is intended to provide students with a background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. It is a c	
HIST105	*Hyperpower: The United States*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
SMST101	Digital Screens
This paper explores how the screens that fill our lives with entertainment and information use images to c	
SMST102	Media Cultures

Students explore key concepts for understanding their own media use and for critically examining the pro

Animal Behaviour (2017)

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Animal Behaviour may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Animal Behaviour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Animal Behaviour, comprising BIOL234, PSYC206, PSYC225, either PSYC226 or PSYC227, BIOL333, BIOL338 and PSYC314. It is recommended that students intending to major in Animal Behaviour include STAT121 and STAT221 in their programme of study.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level

Code	Paper Title	Point
BIOL333	Advanced Animal Behaviour	20.0
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve		
BIOL338	Advanced Zoology	20.0
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adap		
PSYC314	Behaviour Analysis	20.0
A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work involving animals is		

200 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL200	Behavioural Ecology & Conservation
An introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the application of these to ca	
BIOL234	Functional Animal Biology
A study of the basic principles and mechanisms of the physiology of animals, their environmental adaptati	
PSYC225	Behavioural Psychology and Learning
This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines so	
PSYC226	The Psychology of Perception
This paper covers topics from the general area of experimental psychology (both human and animal) inclu	
PSYC227	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience
In this paper students explore how physiological processes of the nervous system can interact with behav	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms
An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th	
PSYC103	General and Experimental Psychology
A study of the processes of learning, perception and cognition, the biological basis of behaviour, and the a	

Anthropology (2017)

> Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as 'the study of humanity'. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology - the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures in their many forms. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the 'ethnographic' or 'face-to-face' study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Anthropology, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Anthropology include ANTH101 and ANTH102 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. Students who intend to progress to graduate study should include ANTH301. With the specific approval of the Convenor of Anthropology, students may include TOST300.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ANTH900	Anthropology PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ANTH800	Anthropology MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology

papers or all their undergraduate Anthropology papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ANTH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Anthropology.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Anthropology papers or all of their undergraduate Anthropology papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ANTH515 and SSRP503, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average.

Code	Paper Title
ANTH509	Critical Ethnography
This paper adopts a critical approach to ethnography as a central practice in anthropology. It explores the	
ANTH512	Anthropology and Development
This paper takes an anthropological view of issues relating to grass-roots community and economic devel	
ANTH514	Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

ANTH515	Ethnographic Research
This paper concentrates on ethnographic approaches to research, with a particular focus on 'participant o	
ANTH520	Tribes, Empires, Nations
This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the	
ANTH521	*Environmental Anthropology*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ANTH525	Maori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relatio	
ANTH560	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ANTH589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
ANTH590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
ANTH591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ANTH592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ANTH593	Anthropology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ANTH594	Anthropology Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SSRP503	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research*
This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in	
ANTH301	Anthropological Thought and Practice
This paper introduces students to the history of anthropology from the late 19th century to the present day	
ANTH302	Anthropology of Livelihood
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ANTH308	Melanesian Ethnography
An overview of the ethnographic work undertaken in Melanesia from the colonial era through to the conter	
ANTH325	Maori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relatio	
ANTH360	Special Topic
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ANTH390	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual p	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH201	Ethnicity and Identity
This paper examines contemporary examples of ethnic consciousness and conflict, and of collective iden...	
ANTH202	Polynesia and its Peoples
The anthropology of Polynesia and its peoples, from their ancient explorations and settlements, to their co...	
ANTH206	Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations
The relationship between humans and food is affected by culture, ethnicity, geography, history, religion, c...	
ANTH207	Magic, Cosmology and Religion
An introduction to the anthropological study of religion, magic, and cosmology including an overview of ch...	
ANTH260	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their...	
LING203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing...	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati...	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH101	Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures,	

| ANTH102 | New Zealand and the Pacific |

Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on na

Applied Computing (2017)

> Applied Computing is available as a major for the BECom. The requirements for the BECom major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Applied Computing is also available as a major for the BSc in the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

To complete a major in Applied Computing for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level including: COMP219, COMP233, COMP258, COMP315, COMP333; and at least one of: COMP321, COMP324, COMP325, COMP329, and COMP336.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Applied Computing include COMP103 and COMP126 in their first year of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

Applied Computing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. To complete a second major in Applied Computing for three-year degrees other than the BECom or the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Applied Computing, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Applied Computing papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Applied Computing papers at 300 level.

> **Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(AppComp) and GradDip(AppComp)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Computing at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP315	Information Systems Development
Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementa	
COMP321	Practical Data Mining
This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining proces	
COMP324	Interaction Design
This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and e	
COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction
An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface developm	
COMP329	Database Systems
This paper will focus on practical aspects of designing, creating and maintaining a database system.	
COMP333	Web Applications Development
A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.	
COMP336	Graphics and Computer Games
This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as	
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

200 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP219	Database Practice and Experience
This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server data	
COMP233	Internet Applications
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, wit	
COMP258	Programming Usable Systems
This paper is structured around several practical projects that entail the analysis, design and evaluation o	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Applied Linguistics (2017)

> Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SLT) and PGDip(SLT)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
APPL900	Applied Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Online)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
APPL800	Applied Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SLT) and PGDip(SLT)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching is available on-campus in Hamilton and for a limited number of papers in NET mode and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises 120 points, including APPL551, APPL554 and APPL555. With the approval of the Programme Convenor of General and Applied Linguistics, students may substitute up to two papers at an appropriate level from other subjects.

Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component of papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences website.

Code	Paper Title
APPL551	Linguistics for Language Teaching
The aim of this paper is to provide a course in language analysis so that at the end of the course students	
APPL552	Language Assessment and Evaluation
The aim of this paper is to enable students to gain a basic understanding of principles and techniques for	
APPL553	Social and Psychological Aspects of Language Teaching and Learning
This paper introduces students to a range of issues associated with social and psychological factors affec	

APPL554	The Language Programme: Design, Materials and Methodology
The overall aim of this paper is to provide an overview of the major underlying theoretical principles of fore	
APPL555	Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 1
The overall aim of this paper is to develop practical second/foreign language teaching skills, techniques fc	
APPL556	Language Teaching: Observation and Practice 2
The overall aim of this paper is to develop practical second/foreign language teaching skills, techniques fc	
APPL557	Reflective Practice in Language Teaching
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
APPL558	Issues in Computer Assisted Language Learning (CALL)
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
APPL559	Special Topic
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPL561	Directed Study
No description available.	

Prescriptions for the PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied)

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper APPL501, students are required to take 90 further points from papers listed for the MA(Applied). With the approval of the Programme Convenor of General and Applied Linguistics, students may take APPL591, APPL592 or APPL593 in lieu of taught papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Applied Linguistics are set out in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook.

Students should note that the use of computers for communication may be an assessed component of both on-campus and distance/block papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

website.

Code	Paper Title
APPL501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
APPL504	Language Analysis
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
APPL505	Teaching English for Academic Purposes
The course will develop students' critical awareness of issues, research and professional knowledge cent	
APPL520	Second Language Classroom and Curriculum Issues
During this paper, students will explore and examine issues related to the concept and application of peda	
APPL530	Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated wit	
APPL571	Research Writing for ESL Graduate Students
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
APPL580	Special Topic
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPL581	Special Topics in Applied Linguistics
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
APPL590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
APPL591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
APPL592	Dissertation
Code	Paper Title

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

APPL593	Applied Linguistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

APPL594	Applied Linguistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Articulation Agreements and Unistart Papers (2017)

On this page

Unistart Papers

The papers listed below will be offered under University of Waikato Unistart Agreements and funded by the University of Waikato Unistart Scholarship. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of the Catalogue of Papers. For more information about Unistart papers and the Unistart Programme, please refer to the Unistart Brochure.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT101	Accounting for Management
An introduction to accounting, examining the role of accounting in organisations and society, and the cons	
ALED100	Writing for University Purposes
This paper supports students to develop an understanding of the expectations of writing at university, and	
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology
An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio	

BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms
An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th	
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi	
COMP104	Introduction to Computer Science 2
This paper continues from COMP103, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing	
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business a	
FREN131	French for Beginners 1
Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for ev	
GEOG101	People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography
An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year	
HDCO100	Human Development
A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human be	
HIST105	Hyperpower: The United States
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST145	History on Film: Europe from Classical Times to the Renaissance
An analysis of how historical characters, processes and events in European history have been portrayed	
LAWS105	Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society
An introduction for non lawyers to the nature and functions of law and the processes of law-making. The	

MATH101	Introduction to Calculus
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
MATH102	Introduction to Algebra
A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector	
MUSI101	Secondary Performance Studies 1
Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through week	
MUSI121	Chamber Music 1
This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, sona	
PHIL103	Critical Reasoning
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou	
PHIL106	Social and Moral Philosophy
A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's ri	
PHYS103	Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,	
POLS103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It cove	
REOM201	Te Reo Maori: Intermediate 1 (Unistart)
This paper builds on developing a complexity in language skills required in the communication of detailed	
SMST101	Digital Screens
This paper explores how the screens that fill our lives with entertainment and information use images to c	
STAT111	Statistics for Science
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr	
TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
COMP219	Database Practice and Experience	2
This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server data		
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy	2
An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and th		
ECON204	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance	2
An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.		

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
CHEM100	Chemistry in Context
An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majo	
MATH166	Management Mathematics
An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who me	
STAT111	Statistics for Science
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr	
STAT160	Management Statistics
An introduction to statistical thinking and concepts for managers. include understanding variability, proble	

Toi Ohomai Institute of Technology

The papers listed below are taught at Toi Ohomai Institute of Technology. For further information

about programmes and papers offered in Tauranga, contact the University of Waikato, Tauranga.

Articulation Agreements

The papers set out below will be offered under articulation agreements at the institutions listed, subject to the confirmation of contractual arrangements. Full details of these papers are set out under the relevant subject entries of the Catalogue of Papers.

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Arts Education (2017)

Arts Education is concerned with the study of teaching and learning art, music, dance and drama in the early childhood, primary and secondary education sectors, as well as in the population more generally. Studies in art, music, dance and drama are also offered to enhance the knowledge base of students in these areas. In addition, the Department offers a postgraduate programme in arts education and music education.

Papers with the subject code ALED may be taken by any student, with the approval of the appropriate Dean.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

500 Level	300 Level	200 Level	100 Level

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED510	*Contemporary Themes in Arts Education*
This paper gives participants a deep, critical understanding of a range of key, contemporary Arts Educatic	

ALED512	Music Education: Theory and Practice 1

This paper offers students the opportunity to critically examine the essential principles of one or more mus

ALED513	Music Education: Theory and Practice 2

This paper offers students the opportunity to critically examine issues raised by the dispersion of one or m

ALED515	Drama as Pedagogy: The Mantle of the Expert

This paper gives students, including practicing teachers with a specialism in drama education, the opportu

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
ALED390	Directed Study	20.0	17A (Hamilton) & 17B (Hamilton)

No description available.

| SPLS308 | Performing Dance | 20.0 | 17A (Hamilton) |

An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED200	Exploring Visual Arts Media for Educational Contexts: Printmaking

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| ALED202 | Contemporary Maori Art for Educational Contexts |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| ALED205 | Painting in Educational Contexts |

This paper focuses on a practical exploration of approaches to painting, using personal imagery initially de

| ALED220 | Contemporary Music Making in Educational Contexts |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ALED225	Dance and Education
This paper focuses on dance within educational contexts through increasing dance skills (both creative a	
SPLS208	Choreographing for Places and Sites
This paper offers students an opportunity to experience and critically consider the roles of movement in s	
SPLS214	Community Dance
This paper offers an introduction to community dance, focusing on developing understandings of creative	
TEAL228	Learning and Teaching the Arts 2
This paper will give students the opportunity to study in two of the four arts disciplines of dance, drama, m	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED110	Introduction to Drawing and Learning
Students will learn and practice drawing as an introduction to practical art.	
ALED120	*Music in Action for Educational Contexts*
*This paper provides participants with an opportunity to develop skills and knowledge in music and music e	
SPLS105	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these a	
SPLS106	Acquiring and Performing Movement Skills
This paper introduces fundamental principles and theories that are thought to underlie how movement ski	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Biochemistry (2017)

> Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological Sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biochemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biochemistry, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Biochemistry, comprising BIOL210, BIOL251, CHEM212, BIOL310, BIOL351 and CHEM312. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Biochemistry include BIOL102, CHEM111 and STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study. BIOL362, CHEM211 and CHEM311 are recommended to be included in students' overall programme of study.

> **Note on Assessment:** Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level

Refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details.

Code	Paper Title
BIOL310	Advanced Genetics
A study of advanced microbial and eukaryotic genetics, DNA topology, nucleotide sequencing, regulation	
BIOL351	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins betwee	
BIOL362	Molecular Biology and Biotechniques
This paper examines the molecular biological technologies used to analyse and manipulate DNA, RNA an	
CHEM311	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This paper is required for the (	
CHEM312	Organic and Physical Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of organic and physical chemistry. This paper is required for the Che	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL210	Introduction to Genetics
A study of DNA and genomes, and the organisation and expression of genes. Topics include mutational a	
BIOL251	Biochemistry
A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology ar	

Code	Paper Title
CHEM200	Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences
This course supplies the practical tools in chemistry that life and environmental scientists might employ in	
CHEM211	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 1
A theoretical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the	
CHEM212	Organic and Physical Chemistry 1
A theoretical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the ch	
CHEM213	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1
A laboratory course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the	
CHEM214	Organic and Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1
A laboratory course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the ch	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology
An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio	
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms
An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th	
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
STAT111	Statistics for Science
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr	
STAT121	Introduction to Statistical Methods

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

Biological Sciences (2017)

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

Biological Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biological Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biological Sciences, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Biological Sciences, including 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Biological Sciences include BIOL101 and BIOL102 in the first year of their programme of study.

Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) Biological Sciences majors, a specialisation in Restoration Ecology is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Subject Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

Note: NCEA Level 3 Biology is recommended for students intending to study Biological Sciences. Students who do not have credits in NCEA Level 3 Biology, or equivalent, are advised to discuss their options with the first-year student mentor. Foundation Biology provides the prior knowledge required for studying 100 level papers in Biological Sciences.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
BIOL900	Biological Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
BIOL800	Biological Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(BioSc), PGDip(BioSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Res) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Graduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Biological Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Biological Sciences, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally BIOL591).

Code	Paper Title
BIOL503	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper will cover aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of biological d	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, conservation, utilisation) a	
BIOL561	Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling
This paper examines the different types of models that may be applicable in aquatic ecosystem modelling	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, i	
BIOL563	Aquatic Field Methods
This paper focuses on sampling methods as well as experimental design and data analyses related to bio	
BIOL564	Restoration Ecology
This paper focuses on aspects of the health, vitality, resilience and restoration of ecosystems. Topics cov	
BIOL565	Molecular Ecology
This paper is open to students interested in molecular ecology, systematics, and environmental molecula	
BIOL570	Plant Ecology
Contemporary and advanced topics in plant ecology, including the structure and functioning of plant comm	

BIOL571	Plant Function

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

BIOL572	Animal Behaviour

The purpose of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of contemporary approaches to th

BIOL573	Conservation Biology

The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology, with special referen

BIOL574	Mammalian Physiology

This paper examines selected topics in the physiology of humans and other mammals. Students will deve

BIOL575	Applied Topics in Physiology

This paper examines selected topics in the applied physiology of mammals, especially reproduction and la

BIOL576	Animal Ecophysiology

This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in animal environmental physiology. Critical evalua

BIOL577	Aquatic Toxicology

This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in aquatic toxicology, including toxicology analysis

BIOL580	Human and Applied Microbiology

This paper explores topics on human-microorganism associations and interactions from an ecological per

BIOL581	Microbial Ecology

This paper covers molecular microbial ecology, stable isotopes in microbial ecology, metagenomics, bioge

BIOL582	Biomolecular Structure and Function

An in-depth examination of biomolecular structure and function using selected examples from the biochen

BIOL583	Molecular Biochemistry and Metabolism

An in-depth examination of molecular biochemistry and metabolism using selected examples from the bio

BIOL584	Molecular Genetics

This paper explores how molecular biology and bioinformatic research contribute to our understanding of

BIOL585	Human Genetics

This paper explores the genetics of human evolution, adaptation and disease. The topics will extend from

BIOL588	Special Topic

Guided individual study on an aspect of biological sciences.

BIOL590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

BIOL591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

BIOL592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

BIOL593	Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

BIOL594	Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

BIOL595	Biological Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

Prescriptions for the GradCert(BioSc) and GradDip(BioSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Biological Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL310	Advanced Genetics
A study of advanced microbial and eukaryotic genetics, DNA topology, nucleotide sequencing, regulation	
BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati	
BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact	
BIOL324	Aquaculture Reproduction and Early Life Stages
Students will study the under-lying reproductive physiology and developmental biology of early life cycle s	
BIOL325	Plant Function
An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions of plants with their envi	
BIOL326	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
BIOL333	Advanced Animal Behaviour
This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and inve	
BIOL335	Mammalian Physiology
An examination of selected aspects of mammalian physiology, normally including the physiology of respir	
BIOL338	Advanced Zoology
An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adap	
BIOL341	Microbial Physiology and Ecology
A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying	

BIOL351	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins betwee	
BIOL362	Molecular Biology and Biotechniques
This paper examines the molecular biological technologies used to analyse and manipulate DNA, RNA ar	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL200	Behavioural Ecology & Conservation
An introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the application of these to ca	
BIOL201	Evolution and Diversity of Life
This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of evolu	
BIOL210	Introduction to Genetics
A study of DNA and genomes, and the organisation and expression of genes. Topics include mutational a	
BIOL212	Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, pop	
BIOL223	Plant Biology and Ecology
An introduction to the structure and adaptation of plants, diversity, reproduction, evolution and systematic	
BIOL226	Flora of Aotearoa/New Zealand
A paper for students interested in New Zealand's native and naturalised flora, with an emphasis on identif	
BIOL227	Flora of the Pacific
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
BIOL234	Functional Animal Biology

Code	Paper Title
	A study of the basic principles and mechanisms of the physiology of animals, their environmental adaptati
BIOL235	Biomedical and Molecular Physiology
	A study of the tissues and organs of the body, the structure and functioning of the nervous and endocrine
BIOL241	Microbiology
	An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria.
BIOL251	Biochemistry
	A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology an
ENMP222	Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources
	An introduction to the physical characteristics and processing of foods and biological materials, biotechno

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology
	An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms
	An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th
ENVS101	Environmental Science
	A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Biotechnology (2017)

Biotechnology is the application of science and engineering to develop useful products from biological materials. Biotechnology is a very broad area, ranging from cloning to large scale commercial production of antibiotics and foods such as cheese. This programme examines the extraction, recovery, and purification of biochemicals from the meat, dairy, and other industries. It explores technological applications at the industrial level a well as the molecular level.

Biotechnology is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Biotechnology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Biotechnology, students must complete 120 points above 100 level in Biotechnology, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Biotechnology include one or more of BIOL102, CHEM111, STAT111, STAT121, or a 100 level Mathematics paper in the first year of their programme of study. It is also recommended that students include BIOL210 or ENMP241, and either BIOL362 or ENMP341.

Note: A stream in Biological Processing is available in the Chemical and Biological Engineering specified programme for the BE(Hons). Please also refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details about placements associated with the BSc(Tech).

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL341	Microbial Physiology and Ecology
A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying	
BIOL351	Advanced Biochemistry
This paper will examine mechanisms underlying cellular communication and trafficking of proteins betwee	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL241	Microbiology
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria.	
BIOL251	Biochemistry
A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology ar	
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics

Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi

Code	Paper Title
ENMP222	Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources

An introduction to the physical characteristics and processing of foods and biological materials, biotechno

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology

An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio

Code	Paper Title
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms

An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th

Code	Paper Title
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

Code	Paper Title
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

Code	Paper Title
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering

This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal

Code	Paper Title
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering

An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu

Code	Paper Title
MATH165	General Mathematics

An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu

Code	Paper Title
STAT111	Statistics for Science

This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr

Code	Paper Title
STAT121	Introduction to Statistical Methods

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Chemical and Biological Engineering (2017)

The Chemical and Biological Engineering programme covers the production and processing of biochemicals and related materials, including the design and operation of reactors and separation processes. The programme combines the traditional process engineering fundamentals with chemistry, advanced biochemistry and microbiology. This programme provides an excellent basis for a career in the chemical, material, bioprocess food and pharmaceutical industries focusing on developing highly valuable products.

Chemical and Biological Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Chemical and Biological Engineering, students must complete the following programme as well as the requirements of one of the following streams: Biological Processing, Chemical Processing, Materials, or Environmental.

Note: Majors in Biotechnology, Chemistry, and Materials and Processing are also available for the BSc or BSc(Tech).

Apply to enrol □

Glossary of terms □

Ask us anything □

On this page

Environmental Stream

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 level in Chemistry and/or Earth Sciences and 20 points at 300 level in Chemistry and/or Earth Sciences.

Code	Paper Title
ENMP241	Environmental Technology 1
Environmental engineering combines the principles of science and engineering to understand and find so	
ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2
Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water	
ENMP442	Environmental Technology 3
Topics in the engineering and science of water resources and water and wastewater treatment and mana	
ENVS101	Environmental Science
A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog	

Materials Stream

Code	Paper Title	Points
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy	15.0
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re		
ENMP211	Materials 1	20.0
An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing c		
ENMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1	20.0
This paper covers the basics of stress analysis as used in mechanical engineering design. It includes ana		
ENMP311	Materials 2	20.0
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f		

ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2	20.0

The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper

ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective	10.0

An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;

ENMP411	Advanced Materials Engineering	10.0

An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials.

Chemical Processing Stream

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 Level in Chemistry.

Code	Paper Title	F
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy	1

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

ENMP211	Materials 1	2

An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing c

ENMP311	Materials 2	2

This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f

ENMP322	Biotechnology	2

Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme

ENMP427	Biochemical Engineering	2

This paper covers concepts of using biological materials for producing biomolecules, cell-based products

Biological Processing Stream

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points at 200 Level in Chemistry.

Code	Paper Title
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology
An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio	
BIOL251	Biochemistry
A foundation paper for biochemistry and a service paper for those specialising in other areas in biology ar	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	
ENMP325	Engineering Microbiology
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria, with reference to biochem	
ENMP427	Biochemical Engineering
This paper covers concepts of using biological materials for producing biomolecules, cell-based products	

Year 4

Students must take the following papers, a further 20 points at 400 level in their chosen stream, and a further 20 points at 200 level or higher.

Code	Paper Title
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	

and one of

Code	Paper Title	
MATH257	Computational Mathematics	1

An introduction to computational mathematics including numerical methods for finding zeros of functions,

| MATH259 | Mathematical Modelling | 1 |

An introduction to the uses of applied mathematics in science and engineering, with a focus on how differ

Year 3

Students must take the following papers and a further 40 points at 200 level or above in their chosen stream.

Code	Paper Title
ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers
An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP323	Transport Processes and Unit Operations
Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and o	

Year 2

Students must take the following papers and a further 40 points at 200 level or above in their chosen stream.

Code	Paper Title
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper consists of preparation of students entering the engineering workplace as part of the BE(Hons	
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.	
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to e	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
The first Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree is typically undertaken during	
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics
Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi	
ENMP223	Thermofluids
Fundamental concepts and laws related to static and dynamic behaviour of fluids, and heat transfer in ste	
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic	

Year 1

Students must take the following papers and a further 15 points at 100 level in their chosen stream.

Code	Paper Title
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	

ENGG110	Engineering Mechanics

Introductory paper to engineering mechanics, extending Newtonian mechanics to forces acting on a body

ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering

This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal

ENGG182	Engineering Computing

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis

ENGG183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

ENGG184	Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering

An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu

Chemistry (2017)

Chemistry is concerned with the properties of substances and materials from an atomic and molecular perspective. Most Chemistry papers involve approximately equal time spent in lectures and in laboratory work so that the theoretical and experimental aspects of the topics may be explored together.

Chemistry is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Chemistry may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Chemistry, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Chemistry, including all of CHEM211, CHEM212, CHEM213, CHEM214, CHEM311, CHEM312, and CHEM314. Students who commenced prior to 2015 should refer to the regulations listed in the 2014 University of Waikato Calendar.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, the School of Science requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
CHEM900	Chemistry PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
CHEM800	Chemistry MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is by invitation of the Head of School. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Chemistry, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Chemistry, of which at least 30 points must be in research

(normally CHEM591).

Code	Paper Title
CHEM511	Advanced Organic Chemistry (Structural Characterisation)
An advanced study of structural characterisation of organic modules. The course includes practical and th
CHEM512	Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry
An in-depth investigation of some topics in advanced physical chemistry.
CHEM513	Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis
An advanced study of organometallic chemistry.
CHEM514	Special Topics in Chemistry A
This paper will not be taught in 2017.
CHEM516	Isotope Geochemistry
An advanced study of the theory, applications and practice of isotope geochemistry.
CHEM517	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A
This paper will not be taught in 2017.
CHEM521	Advanced Organic Chemistry
This paper will not be taught in 2017.
CHEM522	Computational Chemistry
This paper will not be taught in 2017.
CHEM523	Inorganic Materials Chemistry
This paper will not be taught in 2017.
CHEM524	Structural Characterisation Techniques
No description available.
CHEM527	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B

An advanced study of instrumental analytical techniques for organic and inorganic compounds and compa		
CHEM589	Directed Study: Chemistry Topics	
This paper may involve a literature review or the preparation of a proposal.		
CHEM590	Directed Study	
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff		
CHEM591	Dissertation	
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
CHEM592	Dissertation	
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
CHEM593	Chemistry Thesis	
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
CHEM594	Chemistry Thesis	
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
CHEM595	Chemistry Thesis	
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences	
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research		

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chemistry at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

300 level

Refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details.

Code	Paper Title
CHEM311	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This paper is required for the (	
CHEM312	Organic and Physical Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of organic and physical chemistry. This paper is required for the Che	
CHEM313	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 2
A laboratory paper in which the student will carry out independent, individual projects in analytical and phy	
CHEM314	Organic and Physical Chemistry Laboratory 2
A laboratory paper in which the student will carry out independent, individual projects in organic and inorg	
CHEM361	*Applied Environmental Geochemistry*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CHEM200	Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences
This course supplies the practical tools in chemistry that life and environmental scientists might employ in	
CHEM211	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 1
A theoretical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the	
CHEM212	Organic and Physical Chemistry 1
A theoretical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the ch	
CHEM213	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory 1

A laboratory course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the

CHEM214	Organic and Physical Chemistry Laboratory 1

A laboratory course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the ch

CHEM261	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry

Cosmochemistry and the origin of the elements; hydrochemistry and speciation; rocks, weathering, soils a

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CHEM100	Chemistry in Context

An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majo

CHEM106	*Chemical Hazards: Safety and Legislation*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

ENVS101	Environmental Science

A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Chinese (2017)

Chinese consists of language acquisition papers in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and papers on Chinese history, culture and society.

Chinese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Chinese language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Chinese is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Chinese Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Chinese is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The language acquisition papers are designed primarily for learners of Modern Standard Chinese as a foreign or second language. Students with prior knowledge of Chinese must consult with the programme convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. The papers in Chinese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Chinese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Chinese papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Chinese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Chinese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
CHIN900	Chinese PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
CHIN800	Chinese MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin), BA(Hons) and MA.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Chinese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all their undergraduate Chinese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Chinese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally CHIN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Chinese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Chinese, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Chinese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all of their undergraduate Chinese papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Chinese (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Chinese vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

Code	Paper Title
CHIN501	Advanced Chinese Language Acquisition
The aim of this paper is to enable students to develop their Chinese language communication skills at an	
CHIN503	Advanced Research into Modern and Contemporary Chinese Society
This paper focuses on important issues relating to modern and contemporary Chinese society. It utilises p	
CHIN504	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature
This paper covers selected readings from the literary works of some of the most influential Chinese writers	
CHIN507	Special Topic
No description available.	
CHIN508	Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language

CHIN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
CHIN591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHIN592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
CHIN593	Chinese Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
CHIN594	Chinese Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chinese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN306	Reading and Translation Skills
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese and is taught bilingually. It aims to improv	
CHIN307	Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
This paper explores the different models of modernisation adopted in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kon	
CHIN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Chinese to English and English to Chinese translat	

CHIN331	Chinese Language 3: Part A

This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of CHIN232.

CHIN332	Chinese Language 3: Part B

This paper is a continuation of CHIN331.

CHIN380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

CHIN381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

CHIN382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

CHIN390	Directed Study

This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

INTL380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

INTL390	Directed Study

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN204	Visualising China
This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of modern and contemporary Chinese	
CHIN231	Chinese Language 2: Part A
This paper is the continuation of CHIN132 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading an	
CHIN232	Chinese Language 2: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHIN231.	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
INTL221	East Asia: Tradition and Modernity
This paper explores traditional and contemporary aspects of Chinese and Japanese history, society and c	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN131	Chinese Language 1: Part A
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrate	
CHIN132	Chinese Language 1: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading an	
INTL101	International Languages and Cultures
The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int	

Civil Engineering (2017)

Civil engineers design, plan, oversee, construct and operate infrastructure and services that help shape natural and man-made environments. They work in many fields, including structures, dams, bridges, gas and water supply systems, sewerage systems, transportation systems and roads. The Civil Engineering programme gives the student knowledge and expertise to work as a professional civil engineer. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, construction companies and suppliers. Civil Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons). To complete the specified programme in Civil Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

and 50 points from

Code	Paper Title
ENCV420	*Advanced Structural Design*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

Code	Paper Title
ENCV421	*Earthquake Engineering and Design*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENCV431	*Advanced Geotechnical Engineering*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENME440	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engin	
ENME451	Mechanics of Vibration
Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to complex mechanical sy	
ENMP413	Materials Performance in Service
Students learn how to solve load and displacement problems using energy methods. Students will be intro	

Year 4

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENCV430	*Foundation Engineering*	*10.0*	*No occurrences*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ENCV480	*Management (Project and Teamwork)*	*10.0*	*No occurrences*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ENCV490	*Research Project*	*30.0*	*No occurrences*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ENCV495	*Design Project*	*30.0*	*No occurrences*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

Year 3

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENCV320	Structural Engineering and Design 1	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ENCV321	Structural Dynamics	10.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ENCV322	Structural Engineering and Design 2	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ENCV330	Geomechanics 2	10.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ENCV340	Hydrology and Hydraulics Design	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ENCV350	Engineering Modelling and Analysis	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ENCV381	Transportation Engineering	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2	0.0	17C (Hamilton)
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.			
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience	0.0	17A (Hamilton)
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.			

Year 2

Code	Paper Title

Code	Paper Title
ENCV223	Civil Fluids
Basic principles of fluid statics and dynamics, including fluid viscosity, Bernoulli and mechanical energy e	
ENCV260	Civil Materials
Engineering properties of common construction materials including wood, steel and reinforced concrete p	
ENCV280	Civil Engineering Design 1
Introduction to structural design and AutoCAD drawing software, including civil design philosophy, loads,	
ENCV282	Construction Engineering
This paper covers engineering communication, work place health and safety, green construction techniqu	
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper consists of preparation of students entering the engineering workplace as part of the BE(Hons	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
The first Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree is typically undertaken during	

and 15 points from the following

Code	Paper Title
CHEM100	Chemistry in Context
An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majo	
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is r	
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
PHYS103	Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,	

Year 1

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title
ENGG110	Engineering Mechanics
Introductory paper to engineering mechanics, extending Newtonian mechanics to forces acting on a body	
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal	
ENGG182	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	
ENGG183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio	
ENGG184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu	
ERTH103	Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Computer Graphic Design (2017)

> Computer Graphic Design papers provide a specialised programme of study in computer graphic design, a creative process that utilises art and technology to communicate ideas. The papers offered comprise a core of basic design material and skills, together with contemporary computer software understanding and a context of design history and liberal arts.

Computer Graphic Design is available as a specified programme for the BCGD.

To complete the specified programme in Computer Graphic Design, students must complete the following CGRD coded papers: CGRD141, CGRD142, CGRD151, CGRD 171, CGRD241, CGRD242, CGRD252, CGRD343, CGRD344, CGRD350 and CGRD360. In addition, students must complete: COMP103, COMP125, COMP126, 40 points from COMP223, COMP233, COMP258 or COMP278, 20 points from COMP324, COMP325, COMP333 or COMP336, and a further 15 points at 100 level, a further 20 points at 200 level, and a further 20 points at 300 level.

| Apply to enrol ☐ | Glossary of terms ☐ |

| Ask us anything ☐ |

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDipCGD, BCGD(Hons) and MCGD

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CGD) and GradDip(CGD) | 300 level | 200 level | 100 level

Prescriptions for the PGDipCGD, BCGD(Hons) and MCGD

Code	Paper Title

CGRD524	*Topics in Interaction Design*
This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction desigr	
CGRD532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
CGRD551	Studio Management
This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a fu	
CGRD581	Report of an Investigation
Write a report based on the investigation of a topic that is negotiated with a supervisor.	
CGRD591	Dissertation and Exhibition
Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a	
CGRD592	Dissertation and Exhibition
Write a dissertation and undertake a publically exhibited realisation on a research topic negotiated with a	
CGRD593	Computer Graphic Design Thesis and Realisation
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
CGRD594	Computer Graphic Design Thesis and Realisation
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
COMP575	Programming for Research 1
A paper in programming techniques applicable to a range of research applications in Computer Science.	
COMP576	Programming for Research 2
A paper where research programming techniques are applied to a specific (elective) field in Computer Sci	
COMP589	*Programming for Research*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP590	Research in Computer Science
A course in planning, conducting and reporting research in computer science, in which students gain skills	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CGD) and GradDip(CGD)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Graphic Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD343	Computer Graphic Design 3
This paper enables students to apply design elements and principles to multiple digital and physical proje	
CGRD344	Computer Graphic Design 4
This paper enables students to apply principles of design and design elements to systematic information l	
CGRD350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies two	
CGRD353	Advanced Studies in Visual Communication
Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are vari	
CGRD360	Degree Project
This paper is an opportunity for students to plan, develop and carry out a small scale design project with r	
CGRD361	Portfolio Preparation
This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their g	
COMP324	Interaction Design
This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and e	
COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction
An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface developr	
COMP333	Web Applications Development

A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.

Code	Paper Title
COMP336	Graphics and Computer Games

This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as

| FCMS396 | Work Placement |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD224	Visual Design for Interactive Media

This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic des

| CGRD241 | Computer Graphic Design 1 |

This paper challenges students to combine their typographic skills and their knowledge of the principles o

| CGRD242 | Computer Graphic Design 2 |

This paper will enable students to experiment with the application of design principles and research to pro

| CGRD252 | Studies in Visual Communication |

Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are vari

| COMP223 | Information Discovery |

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory

| COMP233 | Internet Applications |

This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, wit

| COMP258 | Programming Usable Systems |

This paper is structured around several practical projects that entail the analysis, design and evaluation o

| COMP278 | Interactive Computing |

This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte

FCMS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD141	Design 1

This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi

CGRD142	Design 2

This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles

CGRD143	Graphic Design Study

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

CGRD151	A History of Visual Communication

Students consider the role of visual communication design in society and culture, from the evolution of wr

CGRD161	Effective Visual Communication

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

CGRD165	Graphic Design Study

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

CGRD166	Graphic Design Study

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

CGRD171	Design Processes and the Construction of Meaning

This paper will develop students' knowledge of the design process in order to analyse and create meaning

COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1

This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi

COMP125	Visual Computing
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
COMP126	Computing Media
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web desi	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Computer Science (2017)

> Computer Science involves the study of all aspects of computers: their technology, algorithms and programming, underlying theory, and their application.

Computer Science is available as a major for the BCMS, BSc and BSc(Tech). Computer Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Computer Science for the BCMS, students must gain 180 points above 100 level in Computer Science, including COMP200, COMP202, COMP203, COMP204, COMP235, at least 120 points above 200 level, and at least 60 points above 300 level.

To complete a major in Computer Science for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Computer Science, including COMP200, COMP202, COMP203, COMP204, COMP235, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Computer Science include STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study.

Within the BSc major in Computer Science, a specialisation in Applied Computing is available. Also available within the BSc and BCMS are recommended programmes of study that focus on particular aspects of Computer Science such as Artificial Intelligence, Computer Technology, Data Mining, Games and Multimedia, Information Systems, Interaction Design, Internet Applications, Networks and Software Development. For further details, refer to the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Handbook.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
COMP900	Computer Science PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Taura
No description available.			
COMP901	Computer Science Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚

Code		Paper Title		
COMP800		Computer Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.				

Prescriptions for the PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech

Candidates enrolled in the PGCertInfoTech must complete 60 points from COMP568 and COMP569.

Candidates enrolled in the 120 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from FCMS596, 15 points from either COMP587 or MSYS559, and at least 45 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding COMP568 and COMP569), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 180 point MInfoTech must complete 60 points from FCMS596, 30 points from COMP587 and MSYS559, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding COMP568 and COMP569), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Code	Paper Title
COMP501	*Topics in Operating Systems*
One or more topics in operating systems implemented at an advanced level.	
COMP502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMP513	Topics in Computer Networks
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.	
COMP514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
COMP518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics	
COMP521	Machine Learning Algorithms

This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric predi

COMP522	Relational Data Mining

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

COMP523	Data Stream Mining

Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining

COMP524	Topics in Interaction Design

This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction design

COMP526	Engineering Interactive Systems

This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the backg

COMP527	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security

This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business

COMP532	Information Visualisation

This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,

COMP535	Image Processing

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

COMP536	Advanced Graphics and Computer Games

A lecture and laboratory based paper on the use of 3D immersive computer game engines. Topics will inc

COMP537	User Interfaces for Information Retrieval

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

COMP538	Topics in Human-Computer Interaction

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

COMP539	Usability Engineering

This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies

COMP540	Software Engineering Methodologies

This paper focuses on modern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the 'li

COMP542	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues

This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo

COMP543	Information Management

One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.

COMP548	Developing Mobile Applications

This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such

COMP550	Location Based Systems as Context-aware Systems

This course will introduce techniques of location-based and context-aware systems (such as GPS and pe

COMP552	Model Checking

This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te

COMP553	Extremely Parallel Programming

This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te

COMP554	Specification Languages and Models

This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from t

COMP555	Bioinformatics

An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an

COMP556	Metaheuristic Algorithms

This paper explores common metaheuristic algorithms such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithm

COMP560	Turing Topics in Computer Science

One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.

COMP568	Programming for Industry

An examination of object-oriented programming and design. Key principles of object-oriented programmin

COMP569	Programming with Web Technologies

An examination of developing web-based applications. Client-side technologies: HTML, CSS and Javascr

COMP587	Information Technology Communication for Industry

A paper about developing the communication skills necessary for a person working in the ICT industry. St

CSMAX570	Preparing for the ICT Internship

This paper will enable learners to develop the key soft and transferable skills and competencies important

FCMS596	Computer Science Internship

This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supe

GEOG538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems

Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap

GEOG548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling

This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic

GEOG558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning

This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G

GEOG568	Applications of Geographic Information Systems

Students work with three application areas: mobile GIS, point data analysis working towards location-base

RPLC570	Professional Learning in an ICT Setting

This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment for recognition of prior learning undertake

Prescriptions for the BCMS(Hons), PGCert(CompSc), PGDip(CompSc), BSc(Hons), MCS, MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Most 500 level papers correspond to papers taught at 400 level. Students attend the same lectures, but additional assessment may be prescribed for 500 level students. Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Computer Science.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Computer Science, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Computer Science, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally COMP591).

The compulsory papers for the Master of Cyber Security degree are COMP518, COMP527, either COMP592 or COMP593, LAWS526, and one of COMP501, COMP513 or COMP514.

Code	Paper Title
COMP501	Topics in Operating Systems
One or more topics in operating systems implemented at an advanced level.	
COMP502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMP505	Internship Paper 3
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP513	Topics in Computer Networks
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.	
COMP514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
COMP518	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics	
COMP520	Report of an Investigation
No description available.	
COMP521	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper exposes students to more advanced topics in machine learning. Rule induction, numeric predi	
COMP522	Relational Data Mining
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

COMP523	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMP524	Topics in Interaction Design
This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction design	
COMP526	Engineering Interactive Systems
This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the backg	
COMP527	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security
This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business	
COMP532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMP535	Image Processing
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP536	Advanced Graphics and Computer Games
A lecture and laboratory based paper on the use of 3D immersive computer game engines. Topics will inc	
COMP537	User Interfaces for Information Retrieval
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP538	Topics in Human-Computer Interaction
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP539	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies	
COMP540	Software Engineering Methodologies
This paper focuses on modern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the 'li	
COMP542	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo	

COMP543	Information Management

One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.

COMP548	Developing Mobile Applications

This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such

COMP550	Location Based Systems as Context-aware Systems

This course will introduce techniques of location-based and context-aware systems (such as GPS and pe

COMP552	Model Checking

This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te

COMP553	Extremely Parallel Programming

This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te

COMP554	Specification Languages and Models

This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from t

COMP555	Bioinformatics

An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an

COMP556	Metaheuristic Algorithms

This paper explores common metaheuristic algorithms such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithm

COMP560	Turing Topics in Computer Science

One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.

COMP575	Programming for Research 1

A paper in programming techniques applicable to a range of research applications in Computer Science.

COMP576	Programming for Research 2

A paper where research programming techniques are applied to a specific (elective) field in Computer Sci

COMP585	Research in Computer Science 1

A paper about how to plan, conduct and report research in the field of computer science, in which student

COMP586	Research in Computer Science 2
A paper that puts into practice core research skills to plan, conduct and report research in a specific (elec...
COMP589	*Programming for Research*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.
COMP590	Research in Computer Science
A course in planning, conducting and reporting research in computer science, in which students gain skills...
COMP591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
COMP592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
COMP593	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
COMP594	Computer Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
ENEL517	Mechatronics
This paper covers the design of electromechanical systems combining sensors and actuators interfaced t...
ENGG501	Control Theory and Image Processing
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space metho...
LAWS526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security
This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation...

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CompSc) and GradDip(CompSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Computer Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP401	*Topics in Operating Systems*
One or more topics in operating systems implementation, at an advanced level.	
COMP402	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
COMP413	Topics in Computer Networks
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.	
COMP414	Carrier and ISP Networks
This paper studies large scale networks as used for public internet infrastructure. It covers the technologie	
COMP418	Cyber Security
This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover a range of topics	
COMP421	Machine Learning Algorithms
This paper covers machine learning algorithms such as the ones implemented in the WEKA machine lea	
COMP422	*Relational Data Mining*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP423	Data Stream Mining
Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining	
COMP424	*Topics in Interaction Design*
This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction design	
COMP426	Engineering Interactive Systems
This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the backg	

COMP427	Cloud Computing Technologies and Security
This paper explores cloud computing's underlying enabling technologies (e.g. virtualisation) and business	
COMP432	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMP435	Image Processing
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP436	Advanced Graphics and Computer Games
A lecture and laboratory-based paper on 3D graphics as applied in computer games. Topics will centre an	
COMP437	User Interfaces for Information Retrieval
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP438	Topics in Human-Computer Interaction
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP439	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on users and u	
COMP440	Software Engineering Methodologies
This paper focuses on mondern software design and development methodologies, with emphasis on the '	
COMP442	Web Search: Technical and Social Issues
This paper covers the operation of web search engines, the development of web spam and techniques fo	
COMP443	Information Management
One or more special topics in knowledge and information management, at an advanced level.	
COMP448	Developing Mobile Applications
This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such	
COMP450	Location Based Systems as Context-aware Systems
This paper will introduce techniques of location-based and context-aware systems (such as GPS and per	

Code	Paper Title
COMP452	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te
COMP453	Extremely Parallel Programming
This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming te
COMP454	Specification Languages and Models
This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced good practice methods from
COMP455	Bioinformatics
An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an
COMP456	Metaheuristic Algorithms
This paper explores common metaheuristic algorithms such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithm
COMP460	Turing Topics in Computer Science
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.
COMP477	Report of an Investigation
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.
ENEL417	Mechatronics
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical syste

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP301	Operating Systems
This paper focuses on operating systems design and implementation. Topics include operating system ar	
COMP305	Internship Paper 2
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

COMP311	Computer Systems Architecture

This paper considers interaction between computer hardware and software; instruction sets; memory and

COMP312	Computer Networks

A study of computer networks with a focus on Internet protocols. The aim of this paper is to develop a pra

COMP313	Topics in Programming Languages

The design, implementation and use of a selection of imperative, functional, object-oriented and/or logic p

COMP314	Software Engineering Project

Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and s

COMP315	Information Systems Development

Students address a real world problem by performing systems planning, analysis, design and implementa

COMP316	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Applications

This paper gives an overview of artificial intelligence, including intelligent search, logic-based and probabi

COMP317	Design and Analysis of Algorithms

A study of classical and recently developed algorithms for solving a diverse range of problems using comp

COMP321	Practical Data Mining

This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining proces

COMP324	Interaction Design

This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and e

COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction

An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface developr

COMP329	Database Systems

This paper will focus on practical aspects of designing, creating and maintaining a database system.

COMP333	Web Applications Development

A paper on the design, development and programming of web document applications.

COMP336	Graphics and Computer Games
This paper introduces interactive computer graphics, 3D modelling, real-time rendering and animation, as	
COMP340	Reasoning about Programs
This paper introduces predicate logic as it is used in various areas of software development and artificial i	
COMP371	Computer Science Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP372	Computer Science Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP373	Computer Science Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP390	Directed Study
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or sof	
FCMS396	Work Placement
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP200	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
COMP202	Computer Communications
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications.	

COMP203	Programming with Data Structures
This paper introduces programming with data structures using Java. Students learn how to program in Ja...

COMP204	Object-Oriented Program Design
This paper teaches object-oriented programming using Java, software engineering methodologies, test dr...

COMP205	*Internship Paper 1*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.

COMP219	Database Practice and Experience
This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server data...

COMP221	Introduction to 3D Modelling and Animation
This paper introduces 3D modelling concepts through self-paced laboratory exercises. Students will use ...

COMP223	Information Discovery
This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory...

COMP224	Visual Design for Interactive Media
This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic des...

COMP233	Internet Applications
This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Internet Applications, wit...

COMP235	Logic and Computation
An introduction to propositional logic, binary relations, modular arithmetic and the theory of computation, f...

COMP241	Software Engineering Development
Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structure...

COMP242	Software Engineering Process
This paper teaches software engineering methodologies, structure and organisation of problems, design ...

COMP258	Programming Usable Systems
This paper is structured around several practical projects that entail the analysis, design and evaluation o...

Code	Paper Title
COMP278	Interactive Computing
This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an inte	
COMP290	Directed Study
A directed study in a Computer Science topic. Admission is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Departr	
ENEL212	Electronics for Digital Systems
This paper covers the theory, design and applications of logic circuits and technology related to digital sys	
FCMS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper will encapsulate placement preparation and will cover CV preparation, interview technique, ca	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi	
COMP104	Introduction to Computer Science 2
This paper continues from COMP103, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing	
COMP107	Topics in Computer Science
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP123	The Computing Experience
This laboratory-based paper introduces a range of computer tools for application in the sciences, the arts	
COMP124	He Tomokanga ki te Ao Rorohiko
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

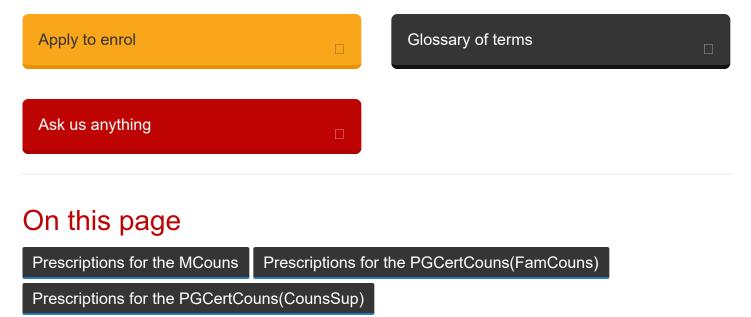| COMP125	Visual Computing
This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for	
COMP126	Computing Media
In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web desi	
ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics
This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,	
ENGG182	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	

Counselling (2017)

> Counselling programmes at the University of Waikato take a distinctive orientation to counsellor education. These programmes emphasise narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. These approaches depend upon a social constructionist and post structuralist epistemological base.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the MCouns   Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(CounsSup)

Prescriptions for the MCouns

The MCouns programme is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop professional skills well-grounded in constructionist theories. Such a professional education programme invites students to consider their own lives, and how they are storied, both as persons and professionals. The programme aims to develop the professional identity, including skills and ethical behaviours, of the student counsellor. It is a recognised qualification for membership of The New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

To complete an MCouns, students must complete 240 points, including the four compulsory papers HDCO541, HDCO542, HDCO544 and HDCO545. Students may include

(a) the four compulsory papers and a 120 point thesis, or

(b) the four compulsory papers, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation, and 30 or 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or

(c) the four compulsory papers and 120 points from approved 500 level papers.

Entry into HDCO542 and HDCO545 requires the approval of the Director of Counsellor Education. Such approval is conditional on both a pass and demonstrated satisfactory professional performance in HDCO541 and the satisfactory arrangement of a practicum placement. Students without sufficient background in counselling may be required to complete HDCO549 in addition to the four compulsory papers. Students who complete the MCouns by coursework alone would not normally be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

The MCouns is equivalent to two years' full-time study. Students may complete it on a part-time basis.

Applications must be received by 31 October in the year prior to enrolment.

These papers include an on-campus component and are either supported or taught partially online.

Code	Paper Title
HDCO540	Working with Groups
This paper explores the nature of group processes. It considers group work that identifies and responds t	
HDCO541	Counselling Skills
This paper provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in basic relational and conversati	
HDCO542	Counselling Practicum
This paper requires 450 counselling hours in an agency, organisation or school. This paper is taught parti	
HDCO543	Counselling Young People and Families
This paper extends the narrative counselling skills taught in HDCO541. Its particular focus is counselling	
HDCO544	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological	
HDCO545	Professional Practice of Counselling

This paper is designed to bring together the narrative theory and practice issues arising in HDCO542. Stu	
HDCO546	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ	
HDCO549	Counselling and Contexts
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on	

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Family Counselling offers a specialist postgraduate option in family and relationship counselling. The qualification is designed for experienced counselling and social service practitioners who have already received initial professional education. Its aim is the development of the skills and knowledge of practitioners who wish to become more specialised in their work with families and relationships. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling, and who have a current membership of a recognised professional association in counselling or social work. Applicants should be in current appropriate practice.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows. These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: Students who gained HDCO551 in 2014 may substitute that paper for either HDCO560 or HDCO561.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
HDCO560	Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 1	30.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
HDCO561	Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 2	30.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

Prescriptions for the PGCertCouns(CounsSup)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Counselling in Counselling Supervision is designed to offer experienced counselling practitioners advanced education in supervision. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows. These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

Note: There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(CounsSup) in 2017.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Lo
HDCO547	Counselling Supervision	30.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
HDCO548	Supervision Practice	30.0	17C (Block)
This paper is an introduction to the practices of counselling supervision from a narrative stance, including			
HDCO551	Special Topic	30.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Creative Practices (2017)

> Creative Practices encourages students to develop practical understanding and experience of the creative processes of performance, composition and production in the creative and performing arts. Students will develop technologically-enhanced work in one or more strands of dance, music, theatre and Maori arts.

Creative Practices is available as a major for the BMCT. Creative Practices may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Creative Practices, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Creative Practices, including CRPC200, CRPC300 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Creative Practices include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101 and CRPC301. Note that in 2017, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

There are four pathways within the Creative Practice major: Dance, Maori Arts, Music and Theatre. For advice on the papers comprising these pathways, please contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreatePrac), PGDip(CreatePrac), BMCT(Hons) and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Practices papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Chair of the School of Arts. Candidates for the BMCT(Hons), PGCert or PGDip in Creative Practices should have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major. Candidates for the MMCT in Creative Practices should have achieved at least a B+ average in their undergraduate major.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Creative Practices, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC591 and 60 points chosen from MUSI502, MUSI560, SMST507, SPLS520, THST544 and THST561.

To complete a MMCT in Creative Practices, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC593 and 60 points from MUSI502, MUSI560, SMST507, SPLS520, THST544 and THST561.

Code	Paper Title
CRPC502	Theory in Action
Students develop an understanding of theory in action from the perspective of a range of artistic professic	
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc	
CRPC599	Summer Research Project

MUSI560	Special Topic

No description available.

SMST507	Scriptwriting

This workshop based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and

SPLS520	Special Topic

No description available.

THST544	Directing for Theatre

Through a structured reading programme and practical directing exercises, the paper obliges a close stud

THST561	*Special Topic*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CreatePrac) and GradDip(CreatePrac)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Creative Practices at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CRPC300	Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced

Students complete collaborative community-based projects using appropriate creative practices and techn

CRPC301	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project

Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree an

MUSI315	Composition 3

The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art m

MUSI323	Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition
The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.	
MUSI340	Digital Composition
A study of the aesthetics of electroacoustic music and generative/interactive production.	
SPLS308	Performing Dance
An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance	
THST302	Theatre Workshop
An advanced theoretical and practical study of contemporary performance, including actor-training, solo p	
THST308	Creating Theatre
A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop th	
TIKA341	Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contempo
A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Maori.	
TIKA351	*Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Maori Fibre Arts*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TIKA357	Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts
A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original c	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ALED225	Dance and Education
This paper focuses on dance within educational contexts through increasing dance skills (both creative ar	
CRPC200	Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Foundation
Students develop collaborative community-based projects using a range of creative practices and technol	
MUSI215	Composition 2

The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary tech

MUSI240	Screen Music Composition

An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.

SPLS208	Choreographing for Places and Sites

This paper offers students an opportunity to experience and critically consider the roles of movement in sp

SPLS214	Community Dance

This paper offers an introduction to community dance, focusing on developing understandings of creative

THST212	Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers

A mixed practical and theoretical paper, in line with other theatre papers, designed to develop a stronger a

THST260	Examining the Physical in Theatre

Acknowledging that all theatre is physical, this paper explores the 'physical' in theatre, by charting the use

TIKA211	He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Maori and Pacific Art

This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples an

TIKA241	Te Ao Oro: The Maori World of Sound

This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.

TIKA251	Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Maori Fibre Arts

This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Maori weaving. Students will learn to

TIKA257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Maori

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD141	Design 1

This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi

CRPC101	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice

In this paper students will be introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree.

SMST101	Digital Screens

This paper explores how the screens that fill our lives with entertainment and information use images to c

SPLS105	Dance, Movement and Culture

This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these a

TIKA157	Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Maori

An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Creative Technologies (2017)

> Creative Technologies is focused on the creative outcomes of applying new technologies across a range of media in advanced and emerging cultural and artistic fields. Music papers are focused on digital music and applications, computer science papers focus on computer graphics and interactive media systems, and media papers include video production and new, integrated video-based multimedia practices.

Creative Technologies is available as a major for the BMCT. Creative Technologies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Creative Technologies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Creative Technologies, comprising COMP224, COMP324, MUSI240, MUSI340, and either SMST212 and SMST312 or SMST217 and SMST308. It is recommended that students intending to major in Creative Technologies include MUSI140, SMST112 and one of COMP103, COMP125 or COMP126 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101 and CRPC301. Note that in 2017, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(CreateTech), PGDip(CreateTech), BMCT(Hons) and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Technologies papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Chair of the School of Arts. Candidates for the BMCT(Hons), PGCert or PGDip in Creative Technologies should have achieved at least a B average over either all of the papers in their undergraduate major or the best three 300 level papers in the major. Candidates for the MMCT in Creative Technologies should have achieved at least a B+ average.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Creative Technologies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC591 and 60 points chosen from CGRD524, CGRD532, MUSI511, MUSI510, SMST518, SMST519 and SMST520.

To complete a MMCT in Creative Technologies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CRPC502, CRPC593 and 60 points chosen from CGRD524, CGRD532, MUSI510, MUSI511, SMST518, SMST519 and SMST520.

Code	Paper Title
CGRD524	Topics in Interaction Design
This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction desigr	
CGRD532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
CRPC502	Theory in Action
Students develop an understanding of theory in action from the perspective of a range of artistic professic	
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	

Code	Paper Title
CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research	
CRPC599	*Summer Research Project*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MUSI510	Music for the Screen
No description available.	
MUSI511	Sonic Art
No description available.	
SMST518	Digital Cinema: Production
In this paper we examine the aesthetic and theoretical developments in contemporary digital cinema for th	
SMST519	Digital Cinema: Development
No description available.	
SMST520	Media Design and Aesthetics
Students develop an advanced understanding of digital screens in terms of narrative aesthetics and struc	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(CreateTech) and GradDip(CreateTech)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Creative Technologies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP324	*Interaction Design*
This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and e	
CRPC301	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project

Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree ar

MUSI340	Digital Composition

A study of the aesthetics of electroacoustic music and generative/interactive production.

SMST308	Interactive Screen Media

Students develop skills and approaches within substantial collaborative projects in contemporary screen r

SMST312	Video Production 3

Individually, students produce experimental video work while exploring the relation of film-making to new r

200 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP224	Visual Design for Interactive Media

This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic des

| MUSI240 | Screen Music Composition |

An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.

| SMST212 | Video Production 2 |

Students work in small production teams to write, produce, direct and edit short films from initial concept t

| SMST217 | Screen Media and Digital Practices |

This paper discusses the relationships between creative practices and digital media. Discussions of speci

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD141	Design 1

This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi

COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1

This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi

COMP125	Visual Computing

This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages fo

COMP126	Computing Media

In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web desi

CRPC101	*Creative Technologies and Creative Practice*

In this paper students will be introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree.

MUSI140	Music and Computers

An introduction to electroacoustic music; the application of digital sound and MIDI devices in a musical co

SMST101	Digital Screens

This paper explores how the screens that fill our lives with entertainment and information use images to c

SMST112	Video Production 1

A hands-on theory and practice paper that introduces the craft of moving image production. Students lear

Design Media (2017)

> Design Media provides students with skills and knowledge in areas associated with graphic design. Students will develop the ability to work confidently in a basic range of media and be able to communicate both creatively and competently with other practitioners of visual communication in commerce, education, government or the arts.

Design Media is available as a major for the BMCT. Design Media may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies, in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Design Media, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Design Media, comprising CGRD224, COMP223, CGRD350, COMP324, COMP325 and either CGRD252 or CGRD353. At the discretion of the Chairperson of the Department of Computer Science, students may replace CGRD224 with CGRD241. It is recommended that students intending to major in Design Media include COMP125 and COMP126 in the first year of the programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above. In addition, students must complete the compulsory papers for the BMCT degree: CGRD161, CRPC101, SMST101 and CRPC301. Note that in 2017, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMCT(Hons)and MMCT

Prescriptions for GradCert(DesignMedia) and GradDip(DesignMedia) | 300 level | 200 level

100 level

Prescriptions for the BMCT(Hons)and MMCT

Design Media is not currently a subject for the BMCT(Hons) or MMCT. However, students who have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Design Media may enrol in Creative Technologies for the BMCT(Hons) and the MMCT. Details of admission requirements are set out under Creative Technologies.

Code	Paper Title
CGRD524	Topics in Interaction Design
This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction design	
CGRD532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	

Prescriptions for GradCert(DesignMedia) and GradDip(DesignMedia)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Design Media at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD350	Intern Project
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies two	
CGRD353	Advanced Studies in Visual Communication
Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are vari	
COMP324	Interaction Design
This paper introduces interactive multimedia systems, covering topics such as design, development and e	
COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction

An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface developr

Code	Paper Title
CRPC301	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project

Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree ar

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD224	Visual Design for Interactive Media

This paper is a practical study of computer graphic design principles, covering topics such as graphic des

Code	Paper Title
CGRD252	Studies in Visual Communication

Students explore critical themes in visual communication design from the 1960s onwards. Topics are varia

Code	Paper Title
COMP223	Information Discovery

This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD141	Design 1

This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi

Code	Paper Title
COMP125	Visual Computing

This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for

Code	Paper Title
COMP126	Computing Media

In this paper students will create multimedia web content using appropriate software packages. Web desi

Code	Paper Title
CRPC101	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice

In this paper students will be introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree.

SMST101	Digital Screens
This paper explores how the screens that fill our lives with entertainment and information use images to c	

Development Studies (2017)

> Development Studies as an interdisciplinary discipline brings together students from a range of disciplines and experiences to debate, assess, and engage in the discourse of development at a global, national, and local level. Development Studies combines a sound theoretical base with praxis which bodes well for students serious about a rapidly changing world and the impact this has on all facets of development.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MMPD   Prescriptions for the PGDip(DevSt)

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
DEVS900	Development Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MMPD

Students are normally required to include a 60 point dissertation and 60 further points from 500 level papers approved by the Department.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
DEVS590	Directed Study	30.0	17C (Hamilton), 17D (Hamilton) & 17E (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
DEVS591	Dissertation	30.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17D (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
DEVS592	Dissertation	60.0	17C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
DEVS593	Development Studies Thesis	90.0	17C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
DEVS594	Development Studies Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the PGDip(DevSt)

Students are normally required to take the four 500 level papers listed as follows:

Code	Paper Title
DEVS501	Strategic Planning for Maori and Pacific Development
This paper is designed to implement a holistic approach to project planning and project management for M
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development

This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous righ

DEVS505	Governance and Nation Building

This paper will explore important aspects of indigenous governance through the research findings of the

DEVS506	Irikura: Engaging with Maori

This paper builds cultural competencies in the workplace through understanding Tikanga Maori rituals an

DEVS507	Talanoa: Engaging with Pacific

This paper builds cultural competencies in the workplace through understanding the epistemological basi

GEOG515	Maori Geographies

This paper reviews Maori geographical perspectives within the context of colonisation and globalisation. It

MAOR514	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Commun

This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operate

Disability and Inclusion Studies (2017)

> This programme is available for students wishing to develop their understanding and skills in disability and inclusive practice in a variety of professional and community contexts. Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

The Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies is a cross-disciplinary qualification that draws on contemporary theories, methodologies and practices related to the broad field of disability and inclusion. It is intended for postgraduate students who have either a) an undergraduate teaching qualification and experience as a teacher or b) an undergraduate qualification and some experience as a practitioner in the disability field. The programme is designed for those who wish to develop an area of expertise that will provide them with a greater depth of conceptual, research and practical knowledge in this field.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(DInS), PGDip(DInS) and MDInS

Prescriptions for the PGCert(DInS), PGDip(DInS) and MDInS

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Disability and Inclusion Studies, students must

take 60 points at 500 level including HDCO521 and 30 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Disability and Inclusion Studies, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including HDCO521 and 60 points from the following list.

To complete an MDInS, students must take 180 points at 500 level including HDCO521 and either DSOE557 or PCSS502, and at least 60 points from the following list including a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons), BSocSc(Hons) or a PGDip(DInS) or equivalent must take a further 120 points at 500 level, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
HDCO502	Educational and Life Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing Contexts
The life of an individual involves many transitions to new roles and new contexts. These include numerous	
HDCO504	Difference and Diversity in Human Development
This paper explores critical perspectives on difference and diversity for selected issues in lifespan develop	
HDCO521	Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies
This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice	
HDCO524	Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent
This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creativ	
HDCO546	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ	
HDCO565	Restorative Practices in Education
This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.	
HDCO590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
HDCO591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HDCO592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HDCO593	Human Development Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HDCO594	Human Development Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research

Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter

PROF513	Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs

This paper is intended to enable students to understand the philosophical and developmental justification

PROF523	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Resp

This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu

RPLC500	Professional Learning in Education Practice

This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set

TOED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of independ

TOED592	Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

TOED593	Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper

TOED594	Thesis

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

Earth Sciences (2017)

> Earth Sciences offers a broad understanding of Earth's landscape features and processes and includes a range of branches of the subject, including soil science, hydrology, geomorphology, physical geography, volcanology, sedimentary geology, coastal marine studies, engineering geology and environmental science.

Earth Sciences is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech) degrees. Earth Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the faculty or school of studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Earth Sciences, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Earth Sciences, including 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Earth Sciences include ERTH103 and ERTH104 in the first year of their programme of study.

Students with a special interest in physical geography should consult with the subject convenor before selecting their papers. The majority of papers in Earth Sciences include both laboratory practical and field work.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the School of Science office or website.

> **Note:** Refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details.

> **Note on Assessment:** Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, it is a requirement that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three syear research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis that critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ERTH900	Earth Sciences PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis that critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ERTH800	Earth Sciences MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc (Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Normally, only 30 points from ENVS coded paper may be taken as part of an Earth Sciences graduate qualification. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Graduate Convenor. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Earth Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Earth Sciences, of which at least 30 points must be of research (normally ERTH591).

Code	Paper Title
ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation
This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource	
ERTH512	Special Topic
Guided individual study on an aspect of Earth sciences.	
ERTH513	Special Topic
Guided individual study on an aspect of Earth sciences.	
ERTH524	Volcanic Processes and Hazards
A study of volcanic landforms, physical characteristics of volcanic deposits, processes associated with eru	
ERTH525	Hydrothermal Mineral and Energy Systems in New Zealand
A study of geochemical approaches and methods to solve various problems in the Earth Sciences includir	
ERTH526	*Field Analysis of Sedimentary Basins*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ERTH527	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
This paper deals with the application of sedimentary geology and analysis of petroleum systems in New Z	

ERTH528	Quaternary: Past Environments

This paper examines environmental change during the Quaternary - the last 2.6 million years - and analys

ERTH533	Soil and Greenhouse Gases

This paper examines the role that soils and their management play in the production and consumption of

ERTH535	Land and Soil Evaluation

This paper examines how soil and land may be evaluated to provide an improved understanding of sustai

ERTH547	Introduction to Hydrological Modelling

Optimal use of water resources is an essential part of national economic development. Hydrological scien

ERTH548	Ecohydrology

Ecohydrology is the interdisciplinary study of the interactions between water and ecosystems. It views wa

ERTH552	Rock Slope Engineering

This paper considers rock mechanics within engineering geology, including the strength of intact rocks an

ERTH562	Coastal Sedimentation

This paper addresses modern contentious issues of coastal sedimentation and sedimentary processes wi

ERTH563	Coastal and Estuarine Processes

This paper provides an understanding of processes controlling movement of water in the ocean, including

ERTH564	Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Approaches

This paper examines the use of conceptual, empirical and numerical models of coastal systems.

ERTH565	Time Series Analysis for Environmental Scientists

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ERTH590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

ERTH591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ERTH592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ERTH593	Earth Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ERTH594	Earth Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ERTH595	Earth Sciences Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Earth Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ERTH321	Volcanology

A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation

ERTH322	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology

A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments, sedimentary basins and associated resour

ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation

Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, a

ERTH334	Soil and Land Management

Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility,

Code	Paper Title
ERTH343	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitati	
ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes	
ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology
A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment s	
ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards
Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; intr	
ERTH352	Engineering Geology
Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties	
ERTH384	Advanced Environmental Monitoring
This paper has focus on detecting and quantifying change in the natural environment. A source-to-sea the	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ERTH221	Earth Materials and Processes
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth materials. Topics covered include: optical m	
ERTH222	Stratigraphy, Structure and Field Methods
This paper covers stratigraphic procedures, field mapping and map interpretation, introduction to analysis	
ERTH233	Soils in the Landscape
An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, di	
ERTH234	Soil Properties and their Management
An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis a	
ERTH242	Oceanography

This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include currents, waves, and circulation p

| ERTH245 | Weather and Climate |

An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchan

| ERTH246 | Introduction to Hydrology |

An introduction to the land component of the hydrological cycle and associated human modifications. Top

| ERTH251 | Engineering Geomorphology |

An introduction to the study of mass wasting processes on hillslopes: classification of mass wasting; proc

| ERTH284 | Introduction to Environmental Monitoring |

This paper introduces students to aspects of environmental monitoring within the New Zealand resource

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVS101	Environmental Science

A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog

| ERTH103 | Discovering Planet Earth |

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl

| ERTH104 | Earth and Ocean Environments |

This paper explores the processes operating in the terrestrial and ocean environments, and the resulting

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Economics (2017)

> Economics is concerned with the way in which people and institutions make the best decisions to meet their objectives. It is relevant to the everyday life of individuals, businesses and government.

Economics is available as a major for the BBA (Fin), BMS and BSocSc. Economics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a major in Economics for the BSocSc, or as a second major for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Economics, including ECON200, ECON202 or ECON302, ECON204 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Economics for the BSocSc include STAT160 in their programme of study.

No more than 40 points in FINA coded papers may be included in an Economics major.

Economics can also be taken as a specialisation to a major in Environmental Planning for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc, to a major in Mathematics for the BCMS and BSc, or to a major in Statistics for the BSc.

Students intending to continue on to graduate study in Economics must complete an approved paper in macroeconomics, microeconomics and econometrics at 200 level or above. For further details, contact the Department of Economics at the Waikato Management School.

> **Note:** Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ECON900	Economics PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ECON800	Economics MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), BMS(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), MMS and MSocSc

Economics may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin), BSocSc(Hons), MMS and MSocSc. In addition, Applied Economics and Finance may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Economics are also available. The requirements for the Waikato Management School major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Economics papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Economics papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Economics papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Economics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ECON591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Economics.

To complete an MSocSc in Economics, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
ECON501	Macroeconomic Analysis
This paper covers selected aspects of macroeconomic theory, policy and evidence. Most of the topics are	
ECON506	Economics for Business
An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and th	
ECON507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required fo	
ECON508	Applied Microeconomics with Game Theory
This applied economics course introduces the basic concepts of game theory and illustrates how game th	
ECON515	Economics and the Environment

This paper is designed for students who have not majored in economics at undergraduate level. It include

ECON519	*Microeconomic Analysis - Methods*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON520	*Microeconomic Analysis - Theory*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON524	Topics in Economic Policy Analysis

This paper focuses on selected topics in the economics of policy analysis.

ECON526	*Law and Economics*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON528	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance

This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them

ECON529	Microeconometrics

The purpose of this paper is to provide students with skills in microeconometrics that should enable them

ECON530	*Topics in Development Economics*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON531	*International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics

This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issu

ECON533	Topics in Trade and Development

This paper focuses on selected topics in trade and development. These will include aspects of trade polic

ECON535	*Topics in Economic Research*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON539	Environmental and Resource Economics

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON543	Applied Econometrics

A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econome

ECON552	Applied General Equilibrium Analysis

This paper introduces and applies general equilibrium modelling, particularly to international trade issues.

ECON589	Directed Study

Selected topics may be available. Please discuss these with the Graduate Convenor.

ECON590	Directed Study

Selected topics may be available. Please discuss these with the Graduate Convenor.

ECON591	Economics Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ECON592	Economics Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ECON593	Economics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ECON594	Economics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ECON599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

FINA506	Finance Theory

This course examines the theoretical underpinnings of contemporary finance. This includes detailed analy

FINA510	Financial Theory and Corporate Policy

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance as in FINA311; including capital budgeting, capital s

FINA519	Derivatives Two
This paper aims to enhance students' ability to understand and analyse derivatives beyond simple futures	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MNGT502	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Economics at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON401	Monetary and Macroeconomics
The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exc	
ECON404	Econometrics
Further application of estimation methods commonly used in quantitative economics with an emphasis on	
ECON406	International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.	
ECON407	Experimental and Behavioural Economics
Experimental and Behavioural Economics introduces students to this increasingly popular method for test	
ECON408	Managerial Economics and Strategy
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ECON409	New Economics of Business

This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be

| ECON413 | Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| ECON414 | Markets, Competition and Organisation |

This paper considers the application of economic analysis to the study of business organisation and intera

| ECON415 | Environmental and Natural Resource Economics |

An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environme

| ECON419 | China's Economic Development |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| ECON439 | Urban and Regional Economics |

This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and system:

| ECON490 | Directed Study |

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergradu

| ECON495 | Industry Experience 4 |

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

| ECON499 | Report of an Investigation |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

| FINA417 | Multinational Financial Management |

This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON301	Monetary and Macroeconomics

The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and ex

ECON302	Microeconomics and Business Economics

An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo

ECON304	Econometrics

Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interp

ECON306	International Trade and Finance

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

ECON307	Experimental and Behavioural Economics

Experimental and Behavioural Economics introduces students to this increasingly popular method for test

ECON308	Managerial Economics and Strategy

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON309	New Economics of Business

This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be

ECON313	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON314	Markets, Competition and Organisation

This paper considers the application of economic analysis to the study of business organisation and intera

ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics

An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con

ECON317	Economics, Law and Policy

An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues and

ECON319	China's Economic Development

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON336	Comparative Economics in Global Perspective

An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approac

ECON339	Urban and Regional Economics

This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and system:

ECON390	Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergradu

ECON399	Applied Project in Economics

An applied research project investigating an economics related issue in an organisational context.

FINA311	Corporate Finance

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value

FINA312	Portfolios and Markets

This paper provides an introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the d

FINA313	Capital Markets

This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions,

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and th

ECON202	Microeconomics and Business Economics

An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo

ECON204	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.

ECON217	Economics, Law and Policy

An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues and

Code	Paper Title		Points	
ECON236	Comparative Economics in Global Perspective			
An introduction to essential issues in the global economic environment. This paper takes a broad approac				

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy	15.0	17A
An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business a			
ECON110	Economics and Society	15.0	17B
An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.			
MNGT100	Management and Sustainability	15.0	17B
This paper introduces students to the concept of sustainability and its importance to management and bu:			

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Education (2017)

The study of education encompasses a broad range of options that reflect the far-reaching nature of the field. Educationists are interested in how knowledge, skills and values are constructed, accumulated, and conveyed through formal and informal means. The papers available in the subject Education provide opportunities for academic and professional development for those employed in the education sector. It is possible to plan a programme that is tailored to individuals' intellectual and/or professional needs. Students who are not necessarily working in the education sector may wish to consider the subject Education Studies.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD and EdD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed), PGDip(Ed) and MEd   300 Level   200 Level   100 Level

Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed) and GradDip(Ed)

Prescriptions for the PhD and EdD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original

contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Education is a professional doctorate for senior practitioners in their fields who are proven excellent scholars, and who want to commit themselves to supporting and developing their profession through research. Papers will be offered subject to staffing. Intending students should discuss their programme with the Director of the Centre for Postgraduate Studies.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
DSOE900	Faculty of Education PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton), 17C (Online) & 17C (Tauranç
No description available.			
DSOE994	EdD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
DSOE995	EdD Research Portfolio	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
DSOE800	Faculty of Education MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Ed), PGDip(Ed) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, students must take 60 points at 500 level from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science and Technology Education.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including DSOE557 or PCSS502 and at least 60 points from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science and Technology Education.

Within the Postgraduate Certificate specialisations are available in eEducation and Restorative Practices. Within the Postgraduate Diploma specialisations are available in Adult Literacy and Numeracy Education, eEducation, Global Studies in Education, Guidance and Pastoral Care, Maori Medium Teaching/Te Ropu Tohu Paerua, Middle Schooling, Music Education, or Restorative Practices. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

To complete an MEd, students must take 180 points at 500 level from the papers listed below or from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and Science and Technology Education, including either DSOE557 or PCSS502 and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Within the Master of Education specialisations are available in Global Studies in Education and Professional Learning. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons) or a PGDip(Ed) must take a further 120 points at 500 level, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Education.

Code	Paper Title
ALED501	Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives
This paper offers an introductory, critical examination of some theories, research, practices, policy and re:	
ALED502	Critical Literacy in Curriculum
This paper offers participants the opportunity to develop a set of critical lenses through which to view: the	
ALED504	Reading Difficulties
This paper provides a critical examination of theoretical models of the reading process and the utility of as	
ALED507	Second Language Learners and Learning in Mainstream Classro
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

ALED509	*Literacy and Technology: Implications for Education*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ALED510	*Contemporary Themes in Arts Education*

This paper gives participants a deep, critical understanding of a range of key, contemporary Arts Educatic

ALED512	Music Education: Theory and Practice 1

This paper offers students the opportunity to critically examine the essential principles of one or more mus

ALED513	Music Education: Theory and Practice 2

This paper offers students the opportunity to critically examine issues raised by the dispersion of one or m

ALED515	*Drama as Pedagogy: The Mantle of the Expert*

This paper gives students, including practicing teachers with a specialism in drama education, the opportu

ALED516	*Family and Community Literacies: Theories, Practices and Progr*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ALED522	Best Practice in the Writing Classroom

In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspectiv

ALED523	Using Literature in the Primary and Secondary Classroom

This paper offers participants a range of theoretical perspectives to critically examine the way literacy text

ALED551	*Special Topic*

Further study and investigation into a selected area within Arts or Language/Literacy Education.

ALED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

ALED592	Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

DSOE510	Special Topic

This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi

DSOE515	Special Topic
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualifi	
DSOE556	Research Methods for Teachers
Students will explore what it means to do research and scrutinise the merits and limitations of various typ	
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
DSOE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic sta	
DSOE592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DSOE593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DSOE594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HDCO501	Ageing and Society
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HDCO502	Educational and Life Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing
The life of an individual involves many transitions to new roles and new contexts. These include numerou	
HDCO503	Development of Children and Young People: International Persp
This paper provides a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of children and young people's developme	
HDCO504	Difference and Diversity in Human Development
This paper explores critical perspectives on difference and diversity for selected issues in lifespan develo	
HDCO510	Innovations in Teaching

This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HDCO515	*Developmental Issues in Early Adolescence*
This paper offers an opportunity to examine some of the key theoretical concepts, research findings and	
HDCO521	Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies
This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice	
HDCO524	*Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent*
This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creativ	
HDCO540	Working with Groups
This paper explores the nature of group processes. It considers group work that identifies and responds to	
HDCO544	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological	
HDCO546	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ	
HDCO549	Counselling and Contexts
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on	
HDCO551	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HDCO565	Restorative Practices in Education
This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.	
HDCO590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
MBED501	Matauranga Reo Maori
Ka arohaehaehia ngaa ariaa ako, whakaako raanei i te reo Maaori hei reo tuatahi, tuarua ranei, nga mom	
MBED502	Tirohanga Whakahaere

This paper explores the influence of social, cultural and political factors, nationally and internationally on l

| MBED503 | Te Whakaora Reo: Matauranga Rumaki |

This paper examines indigenous theory and practice, indigenous language revival and indigenous langua

| MSTE501 | Mathematics Education |

This paper is designed to enable teachers to develop their mathematics teaching with learners of all ages

| MSTE502 | Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops |

This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical unde

| MSTE503 | Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice |

This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem

| MSTE504 | Numeracy Difficulties: Issues and Practice |

This paper is for numeracy educators and those working with learners of all ages experiencing difficulties

| MSTE590 | Directed Study |

This Directed Study provides the Postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indeper

| MSTE592 | Dissertation |

The Dissertation provides the Postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of independe

| PCSS502 | Kaupapa Maori Research |

Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter

| PCSS503 | Indigenous and Post-Colonial Global Perspectives in Education |

This paper provides graduates with the opportunity to pursue further in-depth study of contemporary issue

| PCSS507 | Global Citizenship and International Development Education |

This paper aims to provide a critical history of international development and education by reference to m

| PCSS508 | Education Policy and Society |

A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.

| PCSS511 | Curriculum Policy and Possibilities |

This paper provides a critical theory and practice underpinning for participants interested in curriculum po

PCSS513	Educational Thought

This paper aims to interrogate philosophical ideas, values and beliefs by examining their relationship to ke

PCSS530	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education

This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca

PCSS587	Globalisation, Cultures, Identities and Education

Globalisation challenges many assumptions about identities and cultures that impact on education. Focus

PCSS588	Globalisation and Education

The global political economy of education is experiencing massive change with rapid developments in tec

PCSS589	Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures

Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face peda

PROF503	The Practices of Teaching

This paper provides an overview for educators to articulate, critique and explain their teaching practices u

PROF506	Educational Assessment

This paper provides an opportunity to develop in-depth knowledge and critical awareness of the theoretic

PROF513	Early Intervention for Children with Special Needs

This paper is intended to enable students to understand the philosophical and developmental justification

PROF518	Teaching and Learning Years 7-10

This paper considers key concepts, theories and practices related to teaching and learning with early ado

PROF521	Digital Technologies in the Classroom: New pedagogies, new pra

This paper is designed for teachers from all levels of education who wish to further their practice with digit

PROF522	Teaching and Learning using the Internet

This paper explores theoretical and practical perspectives on using the internet for teaching and learning.

PROF523	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strateg
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu	
PROF524	Learning and Leadership in the Communication Age
This paper explores global rationale underpinning the use of digital technologies in teaching and learning,	
PROF525	eLearning Policy to Practice in the New Zealand Context
This paper initially takes a global perspective reviewing and critiquing arguments for education's role in bu	
PROF533	Engaging Families and Communities in Early Years Programmes
The paper offers theoretical understandings of working in early years settings that aim to integrate educat	
PROF540	Professional Learning and Development
This paper explores in depth professional learning and development as a practice of professional leadersh	
PROF541	Using Evidence for Effective Practice
This paper aims to enable students to read, interpret, evaluate and use evidence to improve their own pe	
PROF551	Special Topic: Challenging Practice through Dialogue for 21st Ce
The paper aims to engage practitioners as dialogic partners in the learning encounter they face across a	
PROF560	Educational Leadership in Higher Education
This paper will explore critical understandings about the nature and practice of educational leadership. Pa	
PROF563	Coaching, Mentoring and Skilful Conversations in Higher Educati
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PROF580	Professional Education Seminar
This paper provides a collegial forum for education professionals who are enrolled for the MEdLeadership	
RPLC500	Professional Learning in Education Practice
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set	
SPLS508	Promoting Quality Movement Experiences in Education Settings
This paper draws on national and international research in exploring curriculum, pedagogy and assessme	

STER508	Science Education
This paper provides an overview of current research and development in learning, teaching, and assessm	
STER511	Technology Education
This paper aims to provide an understanding of the current issues in technology education research and	
STER512	Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education
This paper aims to help teachers of science, technology or environmental education to develop their know	
STER513	Environmental and Sustainability Education
This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educato	
STER590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
THED580	Disciplinary Inquiry in the Classroom
This paper enables classroom practitioners to undertake a systematic, critical inquiry into an innovative in	
THED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
THED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
THED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper	
THED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	
TOED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
TOED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	

Code	Paper Title
TOED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe	
TOED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	
TWED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
TWED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
TWED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepe	
TWED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED324	Dyslexia
This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing rea	
ALED325	The Teacher as Writer
This paper encourages teachers to think of themselves as writers, while offering them a range of perspect	
ALED390	Directed Study
No description available.	
HDCO320	Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Capacity
This paper considers a range of current policies and practices related to the concept of disability and disa	

HDCO321	Developing Talent in Young People
A study of talent development across the lifespan and with a focus on intelligence, creativity and 'giftedne	
HDCO322	Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Educators
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour in the primary and secondary	
HDCO390	Directed Study
No description available.	
MSTE340	Numeracy Difficulties: Diagnosis and Remediation
This paper is for numeracy educators and those working with learners of all ages experiencing difficulties	
MSTE390	Directed Study
The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, sc	
PCSS303	Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions that have shaped educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zea	
PCSS390	Directed Study
No description available.	
PROF301	Women and Educational Leadership
This paper develops a critical understanding of the theoretical and practical leadership issues faced by w	
PROF307	*Pathways to Implementing Te Tiriti o Waitangi in Early Childhood Settings*
The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise	
PROF350	Special Topic
This paper may be offered to practising teachers in special study situations relating to their own professio	
PROF390	Directed Study
No description available.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED205	*Painting in Educational Contexts*
This paper focuses on a practical exploration of approaches to painting, using personal imagery initially d...	
ALED225	Dance and Education
This paper focuses on dance within educational contexts through increasing dance skills (both creative an...	
DSOE291	Education Literature Review
This paper offers selected candidates the opportunity to explore an education topic of their own choosing...	
HDCO210	The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches
A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of subjects and settings. Topics include ex...	
PCSS201	Education and New Zealand Society
An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships betwee...	
PCSS204	*History of Education*
Selected studies of educational thought and practice in the western world.	
PCSS205	The Purpose of Education
An introduction to the philosophy of education.	
PCSS231	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It exam...	
PCSS307	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i...	
PROF211	Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities
This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through elect...	
PROF310	eEducation: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives
A critical examination of historical and current developments in eEducation and the nature of online teach...	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ACAD101	*Academic Foundations*	*15.0*	*No occurrences*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

Prescriptions for the Dip(Ed) and GradDip(Ed)

The Diploma in Education (Dip(Ed)) and the Graduate Diploma in Education (GradDip(Ed)) are available for students who want to broaden their knowledge in the area of education. The GradDip(Ed) is also suitable for graduates from a teacher education programme who wish to develop their curriculum and pedagogical knowledge. The Dip(Ed) and the GradDip(Ed) do not lead to teacher registration in New Zealand. Programmes of study for the GradDip(Ed) should be planned with the intention to create a strong basis for further study at postgraduate level. Initial inquiries should be made to the Centre for Postgraduate Studies, Faculty of Education.

The Dip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including 80 points at 200 level or above, taken from the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science and Technology Education.

The GradDip(Ed) consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above, taken from the list below and/or the prescriptions for Arts Education, Education, Education Studies, Language and Literacy Education, Mathematics Education, and/or Science and Technology Education. Within the GradDip(Ed) a specialisation in Arts Education is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Education.

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Education and Society (2017)

Education and Society involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, and economic policies, theories and practices of education in New Zealand society. Its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, and Sociology, and it has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring social policy, culture, gender, and work. Education and Society raises questions about the role of Education in addressing issues of social justice, power and inequality.

Education and Society is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. It may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Education and Society, students must gain 135 points in Education and Society, including at least 105 points above 100 level, of which at least 60 points must be 200 level from the list for this subject, and 60 points at 300 level, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Education Studies include one or more of HDCO100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIKA163 or TIKA164 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Education and Society students must gain 30 points at 100 level, including PCSS101 and one of HDCO100, HIST107, PHIL150, PSYC102, SMST102, SOCY101, TIKA163 or TIKA164, and at least 40 points above 100 level, including one of PCSS201, PCSS205 or PCSS231.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Education and Society papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Education and Society papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdSoc), PGDip(EdSoc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA, MEd and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Education and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Education and Society papers or all their undergraduate Education and Society papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education and Society, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PCSS591), DSOE557 or HIST502, or both SSRP503 and SSRP504.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MEd, MA or MSocSc in Education and Society, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Education and Society (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 300 level papers.

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Education and Society (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Education and Society vary according to admission criteria.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods

This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate

DSOE590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies

This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will

PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research

Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter

PCSS503	Indigenous and Post-Colonial Global Perspectives in Education

This paper provides graduates with the opportunity to pursue further in-depth study of contemporary issue

PCSS507	Global Citizenship and International Development Education

This paper aims to provide a critical history of international development and education by reference to m

PCSS508	Education Policy and Society

A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.

PCSS511	Curriculum Policy and Possibilities

This paper provides a critical theory and practice underpinning for participants interested in curriculum po

PCSS513	Educational Thought

This paper aims to interrogate philosophical ideas, values and beliefs by examining their relationship to ke

PCSS530	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education

This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca

PCSS551	Special Topic

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

PCSS587	Globalisation, Cultures, Identities and Education

Globalisation challenges many assumptions about identities and cultures that impact on education. Focus

PCSS588	Globalisation and Education

The global political economy of education is experiencing massive change with rapid developments in tec

PCSS589	Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures

Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face peda

PCSS591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PCSS592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PCSS593	Education and Society Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PCSS594	Education and Society Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PROF523	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Response

This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu

SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social

SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research

This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu

SSRP504	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research

This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s

TWED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

TWED592	Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

TWED593	Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper

| TWED594 | Thesis |

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EdSoc) and GradDip(EdSoc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Education and Society at an advanced level in their first degree.

The Graduate Diploma in Education and Society consists of 120 points at 100 level or above, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include PCSS101 and one of PCSS201, PCSS204, PCSS205, and at least 60 points from 300 level Education and Society papers, including at least 40 points from PCSS coded papers.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education Academic Office.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO301	Children's Development in Families

This paper explores issues and influences on children's development in family contexts. The emphasis is

| LBST331 | Workers' Education and Training |

This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t

| PCSS302 | Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education |

This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t

| PCSS303 | Curriculum Perspectives |

This paper examines curriculum conceptions that have shaped educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zea

| PCSS304 | History of New Zealand Education |

A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand's schools a

| PCSS307 | Education and Sexuality |

A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i

Code	Paper Title
PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life

This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec

Code	Paper Title
PCSS390	Directed Study

No description available.

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO201	Adult Development and Ageing

A critical study of the physical, psychological, social, political and philosophical aspects of learning and ch

Code	Paper Title
HDCO202	Child Development

A multi-disciplinary introduction to theories and issues in child development research and practice.

Code	Paper Title
HDCO210	The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches

A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of subjects and settings. Topics include ex

Code	Paper Title
HIST206	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research

A study of the evolution of historical thought, methods and research techniques, the role of theory in histo

Code	Paper Title
PCSS201	Education and New Zealand Society

An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships between

Code	Paper Title
PCSS204	*History of Education*

Selected studies of educational thought and practice in the western world.

Code	Paper Title
PCSS205	The Purpose of Education

An introduction to the philosophy of education.

Code	Paper Title
PCSS206	*Education and Sexuality*

A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i

Code	Paper Title
PCSS231	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It exam	
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues
This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati	
WGST211	Gender at Work
This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupati	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO100	Human Development
A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human be	
HIST107	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PCSS101	Education and Society
An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline. I	
PHIL150	The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics	
PSYC102	Social and Developmental Psychology
An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and	
SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	

TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World
An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty	
TIKA164	*Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Educational Leadership (2017)

> These programmes are designed for aspiring educational leaders and those already in leadership positions in all education sectors.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Centre for Postgraduate Studies, Faculty of Education.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EdLeadership), PGDip(EdLeadership) and MEdLeadership

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Leadership, students must take 60 points from PROF500, PROF502, PROF 504, PROF505, PROF507, PROF508, or PROF509. Within the Postgraduate Certificate a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring, which requires PROF507 and PROF509.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Leadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including PROF500 and PROF502, and a further 60 points from the following list. Within the Postgraduate Diploma a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring. Students must take 120 points including PROF500, PROF502, PROF507 and PROF509.

To complete an MEdLeadership, students must take 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including PROF500, PROF502, and either DSOE557 or PCSS502 and one of a Directed Study

equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 points.

Candidates who hold a BTchg(Hons) or a PGDip(EdLeadership) must take a further 120 points, including any required papers, to complete the Master of Educational Leadership.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
HDCO565	Restorative Practices in Education
This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.	
PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research
Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter	
PCSS508	Education Policy and Society
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
PROF500	Educational Leadership: Organisational Development
This paper explores theories of change management in educational contexts, and includes strategies for	
PROF502	Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
Reflective practitioners are introduced to theories and practices of educational leadership in this paper. M	
PROF504	Educational Leadership: Inquiry in Organisations and Communities
This paper critically examines the contextual and relational nature of educational leadership in learning or	
PROF505	Educational Leadership for Social Justice
This paper draws on research and theory from New Zealand and global contexts to critically examine lead	
PROF507	Developing Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring
This paper critically examines theories and models of continuing leadership development through mentori	
PROF508	*Educational Leadership: Managing the Organisation*
This paper is for aspiring and practising leaders who want to enhance their practical knowledge and unde	

PROF509	Educational Leadership: Advanced Coaching and Mentoring
This paper advances the conceptual, theoretical and practical understanding of coaching and mentoring ir	
PROF523	Maori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic
This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the cu	
PROF540	Professional Learning and Development
This paper explores in depth professional learning and development as a practice of professional leadersl	
PROF541	Using Evidence for Effective Practice
This paper aims to enable students to read, interpret, evaluate and use evidence to improve their own pec	
PROF560	Educational Leadership in Higher Education
This paper will explore critical understandings about the nature and practice of educational leadership. Pa	
PROF563	Coaching, Mentoring and Skilful Conversations in Higher Education
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PROF580	Professional Education Seminar
This paper provides a collegial forum for education professionals who are enrolled for the MEdLeadership	
RPLC500	Professional Learning in Education Practice
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set	
TWED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
TWED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
TWED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper	
TWED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SchPrinc)

The Postgraduate Certificate in School Principalship is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and who have at least three years' full-time equivalent teaching experience.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows.

Code	Paper Title
PROF502	Educational Leadership: Issues and Perspectives
Reflective practitioners are introduced to theories and practices of educational leadership in this paper. M	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Electronic Business (2017)

> Electronic Business (E-Business) gives students a hands-on understanding of electronic business. Students gain an appreciation of how information is collected, managed, and used for decision-making purposes, both internally using traditional back office systems, and externally, using the internet.

Electronic Business is available as a major for the BECom and BMS. Electronic Business may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Electronic Business for degrees other than the BMS and BECOM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronic Business, including MSYS212, either MSYS351 or MSYS451, either MSYS358 or MSYS458, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

> **Note:** Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
MSYS335	*Managerial Decision Making*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MSYS351	E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte	
MSYS353	Smart Technologies and Social Media
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot	
MSYS358	E-Business Implementation
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP	
MSYS365	*Business Analysis and Consultancy*
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a	
MSYS366	Managing Projects
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme	
MSYS376	Operations Management
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w	
MSYS390	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso	

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	
MSYS435	*Advanced Managerial Decision Making*	*20.0*	
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
MSYS451	Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action	20.0	
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte			
MSYS453	Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media	20.0	
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot			
MSYS458	Advanced E-Business Implementation	20.0	
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP			
MSYS465	*Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy*	*20.0*	
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a			
MSYS466	Advanced Project Management	20.0	
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme			
MSYS476	Advanced Operations Management	20.0	
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w			
MSYS490	Directed Study	20.0	
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso			
MSYS499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.			

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EBus) and GradDip(EBus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronic Business at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate

Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Electronic Business may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Electronic Business papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Electronic Business papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Electronic Business papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrenc
MSYS555	E-Business Management	30.0	17A (Hamil
A focus on the successful management of e-business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies			
MSYS558	Contemporary Issues in E-Business	30.0	17B (Hamil
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ac			
MSYS559	E-Business Technologies	15.0	17B (Onlin
The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact t			
MSYS577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains	30.0	17B (Hamil
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today			
MSYS599	Report of an Investigation	30.0	17D (Hami
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.			

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS212	The Techno-Savvy Manager
Today's manager increasingly needs to be familiar with emerging e-business technologies and the opport	

Code	Paper Title
MSYS219	Industry Experience 1

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

Code	Paper Title
MSYS221	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce

This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le
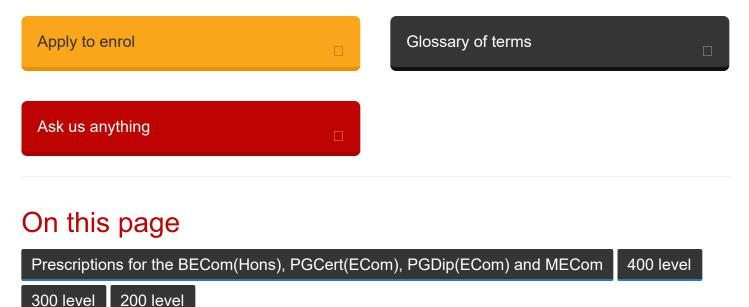
100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS111	Integrated Thinking: E-Business and Supply Chain Management

The theme of Integrated Thinking is worked out in the context of E-Business and Supply Chains. We cons

Code	Paper Title
MSYS121	The World of Electronic Commerce

Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and

Electronic Commerce (2017)

Electronic Commerce, or e-commerce as it is often called, is the use of computers and electronic networks to conduct business over the internet or another electronic network. Electronic Commerce is not restricted to large multinational companies. Perhaps the greatest advantage of electronic commerce for smaller companies is 'global reach' - the ability to immediately access world markets. Business-to-business electronic commerce provides significant cost reductions and the ability to strengthen relationships with external organisations.

A Graduate Diploma in Electronic Commerce is available. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the BECom(Hons), PGCert(ECom), PGDip(ECom) and MECom   400 level

300 level   200 level

Prescriptions for the BECom(Hons), PGCert(ECom), PGDip(ECom) and MECom

Electronic Commerce may be taken as a subject for the BECom(Hons) and MECom. A Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Electronic Commerce are also available. The requirements for the subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in

the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Electronic Commerce papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Electronic Commerce papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Electronic Commerce papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ECON528	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Fi
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them	
FINA511	Advanced Corporate Finance
This paper deals with the current thinking and research in corporate finance. The material covers core are	
FINA512	Investments and Portfolios
This paper provides a more advanced treatment on portfolio analysis, capital market models, efficient mar	
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management ar
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu	
MCOM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication
Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa	
MCOM585	Public Relations: Context and Applications
This advanced paper takes a critical approach to public relations. You will develop insights into the strateg	
MKTG552	Advanced Advertising Strategy
This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MSYS519	Professional Field Internship
This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates prac	
MSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project

This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which

| MSYS555 | E-Business Management |

A focus on the successful management of e-business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies

| MSYS558 | Contemporary Issues in E-Business |

As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ad

| MSYS559 | E-Business Technologies |

The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact t

| MSYS577 | E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains |

Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today

| MSYS591 | Management Systems Dissertation |

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| MSYS592 | Management Systems Dissertation |

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| MSYS593 | Management Systems Thesis |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

| MSYS594 | Management Systems Thesis |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

| STMG512 | Strategic Innovation |

Innovation has a crucial role in the competitive positioning and performance of organisations, for example

| STMG524 | Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice |

Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON409	New Economics of Business
This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be	
MSYS451	Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte	
MSYS453	Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot	
MSYS458	Advanced E-Business Implementation
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP	
MSYS465	*Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy*
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a	
MSYS466	Advanced Project Management
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme	
STMG424	Entrepreneurship and Innovation
This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, wit	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT324	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic	
ECON309	New Economics of Business
This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be	
MSYS351	E-Business: IT Strategy in Action

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte

MSYS353	Smart Technologies and Social Media

Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while po

MSYS358	E-Business Implementation

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP

MSYS365	*Business Analysis and Consultancy*

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a

MSYS366	Managing Projects

Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme

STMG324	Entrepreneurship and Innovation

This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to dev

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT224	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce

This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic

| MSYS212 | The Techno-Savvy Manager |

Today's manager increasingly needs to be familiar with emerging e-business technologies and the opport

| MSYS221 | Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce |

This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Electronic Engineering (2017)

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year. Extensive experience is attained in electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand's electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications, and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture.

Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Note: A major in Electronics is also available for the BSc and BSc(Tech).

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Year 4   Year 3   Year 2   Year 1

Year 4

Students take ENGG381, ENGG492, and 40 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

Code	Paper Title
ENEL301	Special Topics in Electronics
An independent theoretical, literature, or experimental investigation of an electronics topic, supervised by	
ENEL417	Mechatronics
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical syste	
ENEL423	Electro-optical Instrumentation
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie	
ENEL485	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variab	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
ENGG401	Control Theory and Image Processing
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space metho	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	

Year 3

Code	Paper Title
ENEL312	Electromagnetic Waves
This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is a	
ENEL317	Microprocessor Applications and Control

This paper provides an introduction to mechatronics. Topics covered include sensors, transducers, a/d an

Code	Paper Title
ENEL321	Application Specific Integrated Circuits

The design and construction of integrated circuits including silicon and compound semiconductor IC fabric

| ENEL324 | Optoelectronics |

This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, laser

| ENEL382 | High Speed Communications |

This lecture and laboratory paper presents an introduction to communications theory and its application to

| ENGG372 | Engineering Work Placement 2 |

The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.

| ENGG379 | Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience |

Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.

| ENMP282 | Science and Engineering Management A |

A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic

| MATH257 | Computational Mathematics |

An introduction to computational mathematics including numerical methods for finding zeros of functions,

Year 2

Code	Paper Title
COMP200	Computer Systems

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w

| ENEL205 | Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis |

Topics include advanced dc and ac analysis, transistor amplifiers, feedback in amplifiers, oscillations, and

| ENEL212 | Electronics for Digital Systems |

This paper covers the theory, design and applications of logic circuits and technology related to digital sys

ENEL284	Electricity and Magnetism

This paper teaches principles of electromagnetism relevant to engineering. It covers the fundamental theo

ENEL285	Quantum and Solid State Physics

This paper teaches principles of modern physics relevant to engineering. It covers introductory quantum r

ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

This paper consists of preparation of students entering the engineering workplace as part of the BE(Hons

ENGG282	Engineering Design

An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a

ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers

Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.

ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers

An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to e

ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers

An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate

ENGG287	Engineering Applications

A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems t

ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1

The first Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree is typically undertaken during

ENMP215	Manufacturing Technology

Practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding,

Year 1

Students must take the following papers and a further 15 points chosen from an elective first year
Science paper (not COMP123, MATH165, MATH168 or PHYS100). 15 points at level 100

Chemistry or BIOL101 or COMP104 are recommended.

Code	Paper Title
COMP104	Introduction to Computer Science 2
This paper continues from COMP103, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing	
ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics
This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,	
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal	
ENGG182	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	
ENGG183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio	
ENGG184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu	
PHYS103	Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Electronics (2017)

> Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

Electronics is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Electronics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Electronics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Electronics, including ENEL205, ENEL212, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Electronics take ENEL111 and PHYS103 in the first year of their programme of study.

> **Note:** A specified programme in Electronic Engineering is also available for the BE.

> **Note on Assessment:** Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENEL900	Electronics PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENEL800	Electronics MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Up to 30 pts of the level 500 COMP papers listed below can contribute to the major in Electronics. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the

Chairperson of School.

Code	Paper Title
COMP513	Topics in Computer Networks
One or more special topics in computer networks, at an advanced level.	
COMP514	Carrier and ISP Networks
One or more special topics in computer communications, at an advanced level.	
COMP589	*Programming for Research*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
COMP590	Research in Computer Science
A course in planning, conducting and reporting research in computer science, in which students gain skills	
ENEL501	Special Topics in Electronics
No description available.	
ENEL504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
ENEL505	Rechargeable Batteries and their Management
No description available.	
ENEL506	Surge Protection of Electronic Systems
No description available.	
ENEL517	Mechatronics
This paper covers the design of electromechanical systems combining sensors and actuators interfaced t	
ENEL522	Electro-optical Instrumentation
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie	
ENEL585	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variab	

ENEL590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	
ENEL591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENEL592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ENEL593	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENEL594	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENEL595	Electronics Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ENGG501	Control Theory and Image Processing
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space methods	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Elec) and GradDip(Elec)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL417	Mechatronics
This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical systems	
ENEL423	Electro-optical Instrumentation

Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie

ENEL485	Power Electronics

This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variab

ENGG401	Control Theory and Image Processing

This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space meth

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP311	Computer Systems Architecture

This paper considers interaction between computer hardware and software; instruction sets; memory and

ENEL301	Special Topics in Electronics

An independent theoretical, literature, or experimental investigation of an electronics topic, supervised by

ENEL312	Electromagnetic Waves

This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is a

ENEL317	Microprocessor Applications and Control

This paper provides an introduction to mechatronics. Topics covered include sensors, transducers, a/d an

ENEL321	Application Specific Integrated Circuits

The design and construction of integrated circuits including silicon and compound semiconductor IC fabric

ENEL324	Optoelectronics

This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, laser

ENEL382	High Speed Communications

This lecture and laboratory paper presents an introduction to communications theory and its application to

ENEL385	Power Electronics

This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variab

200 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP200	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
ENEL205	Analog Electronics and Circuit Analysis
Topics include advanced dc and ac analysis, transistor amplifiers, feedback in amplifiers, oscillations, and	
ENEL212	Electronics for Digital Systems
This paper covers the theory, design and applications of logic circuits and technology related to digital sys	
ENEL213	Instrumentation
This paper covers essentials of instrumentation as applied to analogue and digital systems.	
ENEL284	Electricity and Magnetism
This paper teaches principles of electromagnetism relevant to engineering. It covers the fundamental theo	
ENEL285	Quantum and Solid State Physics
This paper teaches principles of modern physics relevant to engineering. It covers introductory quantum r	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics
This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,	

Engineering (2017)

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels. The BE(Hons) is available in Chemical and Biological Engineering, Electronic Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Software Engineering.

Students are advised to consult the Faculty of Science and Engineering Undergraduate Handbook for programme requirements.

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD Prescriptions for the MPhil Prescriptions for the ME
Prescriptions for the GradDip(Eng) 400 level 300 level 200 level 100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a

programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
ENGG900	Engineering PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
ENGG800	Engineering MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the ME

To complete an ME, students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level, including either ENGG593 or ENGG594.

Code	Paper Title
ENGG501	Control Theory and Image Processing
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space metho
ENGG593	Engineering Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
ENGG594	Engineering Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

| ENME540 | Finite Element Analysis and Applications |

This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engine

| ENMP502 | Special Topics in Engineering 1 |

No description available.

| ENMP503 | Special Topics in Engineering 2 |

No description available.

| ENMP504 | Special Topics in Engineering 3 |

No description available.

| ENMP505 | Special Topics in Engineering 4 |

No description available.

| ENMP513 | Advanced Material Properties and Performance |

No description available.

| ENMP514 | Advanced Materials Processing |

No description available.

| ENMP515 | CAD/CAM for Engineering |

No description available.

| ENMP516 | Materials Characterisation |

No description available.

| ENMP542 | Design for Energy and the Environment |

This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new ar

| ENMP543 | Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1 |

No description available.

| ENMP544 | Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2 |

No description available.	
ENMP561	*Bioprocessing 1*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENMP562	Bioprocessing 2
No description available.	
ENMP563	Food Technology 1
No description available.	
ENMP564	Food Technology 2
No description available.	
ENMP568	Engineering Applied Practice 1
No description available.	
ENMP569	Engineering Applied Practice 2
No description available.	
ENMP585	Industrial Technology and Innovation 1
No description available.	
ENMP586	Industrial Technology and Innovation 2
No description available.	
ENMP590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

Prescriptions for the GradDip(Eng)

A Graduate Diploma is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree. Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Technology Teaching is available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG401	Control Theory and Image Processing
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space methc	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG301	Special Topic in Engineering
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by	
ENGG302	Engineering for Technology
This paper covers engineering fundamentals and the design process and the relationship of engineering t	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
The first Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree is typically undertaken during	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper consists of preparation of students entering the engineering workplace as part of the BE(Hons	
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.	
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to e	
ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers
An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate	
ENGG287	Engineering Applications
A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems t	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG110	Engineering Mechanics
Introductory paper to engineering mechanics, extending Newtonian mechanics to forces acting on a body	
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal	
ENGG182	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	

ENGG183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio	
ENGG184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

English (2017)

> English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since Medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, Australia, and New Zealand.

English is available as a major for the BA. English may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. English is the home of the University's programme in Writing Studies. A specialisation in Creative Writing is also available to students majoring in English.

To complete a major in English, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in English, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in English include two of ENGL104, ENGL105, ENGL108, ENGL112 or ARTS101 in the first year of their programme of study. One of GERM302 or SPAN305 may be counted towards a major in English.

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENGL900	English PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENGL800	English MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate English papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all their undergraduate English papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in English, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ENGL591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for English.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in English, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level English papers or all of their undergraduate English papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in English (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in English vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
ENGL509	The Literature of Trauma
This paper explores the relationship between memory, suffering and writing in the literature of world war,	
ENGL515	New Zealand Literature
This paper focuses on contemporary New Zealand literature, in particular the genres of dystopian fiction,	
ENGL530	Special Topic: Medievalisms
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGL531	Special Topic
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGL546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive course focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters	
ENGL556	Writing, Research and Revision

This paper is designed for students who wish to produce any form of non-fiction writing designed for publi

ENGL590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENGL591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENGL592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENGL593	English Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENGL594	English Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL303	Renaissance Poetry Code
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGL304	Victorians & Neo-Victorians
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGL305	Modern Medieval
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

ENGL309	Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGL314	Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction
An intensive writing workshop focused on creative non-fiction. Students will develop skills in a variety of g	
ENGL316	Literary Theory
This paper introduces students to post-modern literary theories, from structuralism to deconstruction, psyc	
ENGL320	Tragedy
This paper provides a survey of the literary genre of tragedy from Shakespeare to the present day via a c	
ENGL321	The Gothic Mode: Text and Theory
This paper considers the complex nature of the Gothic in literature. Primary texts are approached via a ra	
ENGL322	Special Topic: Transnational Modernisms
This paper explores the traditional story of modernism, but also turns to exciting new development in glob	
ENGL390	Directed Study
An independent but guided research project, completed under the supervision of an appropriate staff men	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL202	Shakespeare's Theatre
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGL203	Global Fictions
A study of world fictions written in English in the last decade.	

ENGL204	Comedy

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ENGL211	Food Writing

An introduction to food writing and cultural studies via the 'greats' of the genre. Written tasks are based or

ENGL214	History of the English Language

An introduction to the evolution of the English Language from its beginnings to the present day. The pape

ENGL215	Creative Writing: Voice and Image

This paper explores aspects of voice and image in poetry and prose and discusses techniques central to

ENGL220	Utopias and Dystopias

This paper provides students with an understanding of the literary genre of utopian and dystopian literatur

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

WRIT260	Special Topic in Writing Studies

This paper enables students to develop their creative writing talents through a range of writing and readin

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ARTS101	Old Worlds - New Worlds

This paper is intended to provide students with a background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. It is a

ENGL104	Telling the Story

What makes a story great? What makes a story "classic" and enduring? This paper will discuss these issu

ENGL105	New Zealand Literature

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ENGL112	From Page to Screen

This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when scrip	
ENGL113	English.Confidence
This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical application	

English as a Second Language (2017)

These papers are very useful for improving the skills required for university study by students whose first language is not English. Students who would like to develop their confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ESLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are supported by the University's online learning system.

English as a Second Language is available as a supporting subject. To complete a supporting subject in English as a Second Language, students must complete 70 points in English as a Second Language, including 40 points above 100 level.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English as a Second Language papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English as a Second Language papers above 200 level. All papers are fully supported by Moodle.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

300 level 200 level 100 level

300 level

Code	Paper Title

ESLA300	Academic Research Writing: An Introduction
This paper provides an introduction to academic research methodologies and writing for students for who	
ESLA301	Academic Text: Understanding Meaning
This paper concentrates on advanced academic and listening skills for students for whom English is an ac	
ESLA302	English as an International Language
This paper examines the role and functions of English within the globalisation of communication. It particu	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ESLA200	Academic Written Discourse
This paper provides students with advanced written and research skills to learn and study effectively in ur	
ESLA201	Academic Aural Strategies
In this paper students will explore practical perspectives on listening skills needed for lectures and tutorial	
ESLA202	Academic Oral Discourse
This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skill	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ESLA101	Academic Writing and Research

This paper introduces students to the academic study culture of Western universities and covers research

ESLA102	Academic Oral Presentation

This paper focuses on practical skills needed for speaking and listening effectively in university papers. Th

Entrepreneurship (2017)

Small and medium sized enterprises have a major impact on growth, as they generate the wealth and jobs that sustain economies. Entrepreneurship will teach you to identify unique qualities of successful entrepreneurial business strategies and to implement those strategies in the creation of new business. A qualification in Entrepreneurship will give you the skills to take on an entrepreneurial role, look at niche opportunities and extract value from untapped areas. It will also provide business skills that cover planning and development, getting the product to the market and keeping it there.

Entrepreneurship is available as a major for the BEntre. Entrepreneurship may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BEntre are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

To complete a second major in Entrepreneurship for degrees other than the BEntre students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Entrepreneurship, including ACCT224, STMG285, STMG321, STMG324 and STMG391, and either HRMG242 or MSYS221. Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available as a Graduate Diploma. The requirements for the Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed below may be for specific qualifications only.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Entre&Inn)

A postgraduate Diploma in Entrepreneurship and Innovation is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT507	Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
A study of the potential role(s) of accounting in the journey to a sustainable civilisation. A key theme in the	
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu	
INMG588	International Business Strategy
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and counties. Intern	
STMG512	Strategic Innovation
Innovation has a crucial role in the competitive positioning and performance of organisations, for example	
STMG524	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme	
STMG555	*Foundations of Strategy and Organisation*
The paper will provide the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the dominant theories in contemporary org	

400 Level

Code	Paper Title

FINA403	Entrepreneurial Finance
This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these	
STMG424	Entrepreneurship and Innovation
This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, wit	
STMG425	Self-Actualising Leadership
This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.	
STMG488	Strategic Alliances and Networks
This paper examines the strategic implications of managing in a networked world.	
TOMG405	*Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT322	Law of Business Enterprises
A study of the law relevant to the establishment, activities and control of business enterprises. Also, an ex	
HRMG342	Human Resource Management
This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest rese	
INMG311	The International Business Environment
This paper examines the principal facets - political, legal, economic, financial, socio-cultural, and technolo	
STMG316	New Venture Creation
This paper completes the BEntre and is an action-based research project where the students put their lea	
STMG321	Entrepreneurial Opportunity
This paper provides an overview of the entrepreneurial opportunity recognition/evaluation process by exa	

STMG324	Entrepreneurship and Innovation
This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to dev	
STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership
This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer	
STMG344	Strategies for People, Planet and Profit
A future focused on people, planet and profit is within reach. The paper looks at new paradigms for the fu	
STMG385	Strategy for Enterprise
This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family	
STMG388	Strategic Alliances and Networks
This paper focuses on identifying the key structures and processes required for the successful manageme	
STMG391	Strategic Management
A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT224	Legal Issues in Business and E-Commerce
This paper is intended to provide students with an appreciation of the legal issues arising from electronic	
HRMG242	Human Resource Management
This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest rese	
MSYS221	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce
This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le	
STMG222	Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape
A web-based study of management in action.	
STMG244	Strategies for People, Planet and Profit

A future focused on people, planet and profit is within reach. The paper looks at new paradigms for the fu

STMG285	Strategy for Enterprise

This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points
STMG192	The Entrepreneur	15.0

Entrepreneurs face many paradoxes in their endeavours and this paper will help you to examine the types

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Environment and Society (2017)

The Environment and Society masters programme is designed for graduates of undergraduate qualifications in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management. Students build on their qualifying degrees to gain advanced knowledge and critical analysis of the many and diverse perspectives applied to understanding and addressing environmental challenges. Students complete a selection of core papers and engage in independent research in the area of environmental and societal inter-relationships. The structure of the degree also allows students to include relevant papers from other disciplines such as environmental science, law and management, and provides an ideal way to encourage close interconnections between theory and practice across a broad range of issues and topics relevant to environment and society.

A Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert(EnvSoc)) and Postgraduate Diploma in Environment and Society (PGDip(EnvSoc)) are also available.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

List B

Code	Paper Title
ACCT507	Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
A study of the potential role(s) of accounting in the journey to a sustainable civilisation. A key theme in the	
ANTH512	Anthropology and Development
This paper takes an anthropological view of issues relating to grass-roots community and economic devel	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, conservation, utilisation) a	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, i	
BIOL570	Plant Ecology
Contemporary and advanced topics in plant ecology, including the structure and functioning of plant comm	
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
ECON539	*Environmental and Resource Economics*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation
This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource	
GEOG515	Maori Geographies
This paper reviews Maori geographical perspectives within the context of colonisation and globalisation. It	
MCOM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face	
STER513	Environmental and Sustainability Education
This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educato	
STMG580	*Strategies for Sustainability*

This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers

TOMG502	Tourism Development and the Environment

This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the

List A

Code	Paper Title
ANTH521	*Environmental Anthropology*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ECON515	Economics and the Environment
This paper is designed for students who have not majored in economics at undergraduate level. It include	
ENVP505	*Maori Environmental Management*
This paper aims to extend student understanding of Maori environmental management in relation to the R	
ENVP510	Planning Theory
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices	
GEOG520	*Human Dimensions of Environmental Change*
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang	
HIST512	*Green Histories of the World? Environmental Hi*
This paper explores the way humans, over time, have constructed, conceptualised and debated gardens	
POLS504	Gender, Justice and the Environment
This paper draws on the interdisciplinary study of gender and the environment to look at how issues of ge	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	

Prescriptions for the PGDip(EnvSoc), PGCert(EnvSoc), MEnvSoc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environment and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers of their major or all the undergraduate papers of their major.

To complete a PGCert(EnvSoc) students must complete 60 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least one of HIST512 or POLS537.

To complete a PGDip(EnvSoc) students must complete 120 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from papers in List A, including at least one of HIST512 or POLS537. Students may include a 30-point dissertation.

To be admitted to the MEnvSoc, a student must have completed either:

a) a bachelor's degree in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B+ grade point average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their major or all of the undergraduate papers of their major, or

b) A bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B+ grade point average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MEnvSoc vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from papers in List A, including either HIST512 or POLS537, 30-60 points from papers in List A or List B and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to environment and society.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including 30-60 points from papers in List A, including either HIST512 or POLS537, and either a 60 point dissertation or a 90 point thesis in an approved topic relevant to environment and society.

Notes:

1. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, be required to include one of the following research methodology papers in their programme of study: MNGT501, PCSS502, SCIE501, SSRP503, SSRP504.

2. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, include up to 30 points in relevant papers outside of List A or List B.

Code	Paper Title
ESOC591	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
ESOC592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
ESOC593	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
ESOC594	Environment and Society Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
LAWS570	Special Topic: International Entertainment and Sports Law
No description available.	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research
Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter	
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with researc	
SSRP503	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research*
This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu	
SSRP504	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research*
This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Environmental Engineering (2017)

The Environmental Engineering programme combines fundamentals of engineering, science, mathematics and computing with supporting papers from water resources, water quality, earth and ocean environments, environmental planning, modelling and sustainability, chemistry, and biology. Environmental engineers develop and evaluate and assess options, design equipment and systems, and develop regulations and controls to solve issues of water quality, water supply, waste reduction and disposal, soil and air quality management, and control noise. These help protect and improve the air, water and soil environments. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, companies and suppliers. Environmental Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons). To complete the specified programme in Environmental Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

and 30 points from the following

Code	Paper Title
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, conservation, utilisation) a	
BIOL561	Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling
This paper examines the different types of models that may be applicable in aquatic ecosystem modelling	
BIOL563	*Aquatic Field Methods*
This paper focuses on sampling methods as well as experimental design and data analyses related to bic	
BIOL564	Restoration Ecology
This paper focuses on aspects of the health, vitality, resilience and restoration of ecosystems. Topics cov	
BIOL573	Conservation Biology
The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology, with special referen	
CHEM512	Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry
An in-depth investigation of some topics in advanced physical chemistry.	
CHEM517	*Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
CHEM527	*Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B*
An advanced study of instrumental analytical techniques for organic and inorganic compounds and compa	
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	
ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation

This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource

ERTH524	Volcanic Processes and Hazards

A study of volcanic landforms, physical characteristics of volcanic deposits, processes associated with eru

ERTH525	Hydrothermal Mineral and Energy Systems in New Zealand

A study of geochemical approaches and methods to solve various problems in the Earth Sciences includir

ERTH527	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology

This paper deals with the application of sedimentary geology and analysis of petroleum systems in New Z

ERTH528	Quaternary: Past Environments

This paper examines environmental change during the Quaternary - the last 2.6 million years - and analys

ERTH533	Soil and Greenhouse Gases

This paper examines the role that soils and their management play in the production and consumption of

ERTH535	Land and Soil Evaluation

This paper examines how soil and land may be evaluated to provide an improved understanding of sustai

ERTH547	Introduction to Hydrological Modelling

Optimal use of water resources is an essential part of national economic development. Hydrological scien

ERTH548	Ecohydrology

Ecohydrology is the interdisciplinary study of the interactions between water and ecosystems. It views wa

ERTH552	Rock Slope Engineering

This paper considers rock mechanics within engineering geology, including the strength of intact rocks an

ERTH562	Coastal Sedimentation

This paper addresses modern contentious issues of coastal sedimentation and sedimentary processes wi

ERTH563	Coastal and Estuarine Processes

This paper provides an understanding of processes controlling movement of water in the ocean, including

ERTH564	Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Approaches
This paper examines the use of conceptual, empirical and numerical models of coastal systems.	
GEOG538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap	
GEOG548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic	
GEOG568	Applications of Geographic Information Systems
Students work with three application areas: mobile GIS, point data analysis working towards location-base	
SCIE301	Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis	
SCIE302	Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis	

Year 4

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title
ENEV443	Environment and Sustainability
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	
ENMP442	Environmental Technology 3
Topics in the engineering and science of water resources and water and wastewater treatment and mana	

and 20 points from the following

Code	Paper Title
BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati	
BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact	
BIOL341	Microbial Physiology and Ecology
A study of the physiology of bacteria with emphasis on their great metabolic diversity and on the unifying	
CHEM311	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This paper is required for the (	
CHEM312	Organic and Physical Chemistry 2
A theoretical paper covering aspects of organic and physical chemistry. This paper is required for the Che	
CHEM361	Applied Environmental Geochemistry
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
ENCV330	Geomechanics 2
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGG301	Special Topic in Engineering
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by	
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	

ENVP306	Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand

This paper extends students' knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practi

ERTH321	Volcanology

A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation

ERTH322	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology

A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments, sedimentary basins and associated resour

ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation

Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, a

ERTH334	Soil and Land Management

Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility,

ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering

A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes

ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology

A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment s

ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards

Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; intr

GEOG328	Geographic Information Systems

GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y

LAWS405	The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand

An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration wi

MCOM336	Negotiation and Persuasion

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

MCOM392	Leading Change for Sustainability

This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the

Code	Paper Title
SCIE301	Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis	
SCIE302	Research Project
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis	

Year 3

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title
ENCV340	*Hydrology and Hydraulics Design*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENCV350	*Engineering Modelling and Analysis*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2
Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water	
ERTH352	Engineering Geology
Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties	

and 20 points from the following

Code	Paper Title
BIOL212	Ecology
This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, po	
BIOL241	Microbiology
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria.	
CHEM200	Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences
This course supplies the practical tools in chemistry that life and environmental scientists might employ in	
CHEM211	Analytical and Inorganic Chemistry 1
A theoretical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the	
CHEM212	Organic and Physical Chemistry 1
A theoretical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the ch	
CHEM261	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry
Cosmochemistry and the origin of the elements; hydrochemistry and speciation; rocks, weathering, soils a	
ENCV230	Geomechanics 1
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ERTH221	Earth Materials and Processes
An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth materials. Topics covered include: optical m	
ERTH233	Soils in the Landscape
An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, di	
ERTH234	Soil Properties and their Management
An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis a	
ERTH242	Oceanography

This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include currents, waves, and circulation p

Code	Paper Title
ERTH245	Weather and Climate
An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchan	
ERTH246	Introduction to Hydrology
An introduction to the land component of the hydrological cycle and associated human modifications. Top	
ERTH284	Introduction to Environmental Monitoring
This paper introduces students to aspects of environmental monitoring within the New Zealand resource r	
GEOG219	Maori Lands and Communities
This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la	
LAWS201	Public Law A
An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, inc	

Year 2

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title
ENCV240	Fluid Mechanics 1
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENCV250	Civil Engineering Modelling
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper consists of preparation of students entering the engineering workplace as part of the BE(Hons	
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1

The first Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree is typically undertaken during

ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics

Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi

ENMP241	Environmental Technology 1

Environmental engineering combines the principles of science and engineering to understand and find so

ENVP206	Principles of Environmental Planning

An introduction to environmental planning, decision-making and planning practice under the Resource Ma

ERTH251	Engineering Geomorphology

An introduction to the study of mass wasting processes on hillslopes: classification of mass wasting; proc

SCIE302	Research Project

Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a li

and 15 points from the following

Code	Paper Title
BIOL101	Cellular and Molecular Biology

An examination of the ultrastructure and function of cells and the energy flow in photosynthesis, respiratio

BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms

An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th

ECON110	Economics and Society

An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.

ERTH103	Discovering Planet Earth

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major roc

ERTH104	Earth and Ocean Environments

This paper explores the processes operating in the terrestrial and ocean environments, and the resulting

GEOG101	People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year

GEOG103	Resources and Environmental Sustainability

An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptio

Year 1

Students must take the following compulsory papers

Note: Students must take one of CHEM111 or CHEM112. See Chemistry for details

Code	Paper Title
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re

| CHEM112 | Chemical Reactivity |

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

| ENGG110 | Engineering Mechanics |

Introductory paper to engineering mechanics, extending Newtonian mechanics to forces acting on a body

| ENGG180 | Foundations of Engineering |

This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal

| ENGG182 | Engineering Computing |

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis

| ENGG183 | Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers |

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

| ENGG184 | Calculus for Engineers |

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu	

Environmental Planning (2017)

> Environmental Planning is an interdisciplinary subject that provides the knowledge and skills necessary for sustainable management of the environment. Environmental Planning encompasses an integrated approach that incorporates environmental, cultural, technological, social and economic dimensions to gain insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

Environmental Planning is available as a specified programme for the BEP, or as a major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) and BSocSc. It may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete the specified programme in Environmental Planning for the BEP, students must complete the compulsory papers listed in the appendix to the regulations for the degree as well as the requirements of a planning stream. To complete a planning stream, students must complete 130 points, of which at least 100 points must be above 100 level, including 60 points above 200 level. The planning streams are organised into two pathways.

The Environmental Science and Resource Planning pathway has a stronger science focus and has three planning streams:

Coastal and Marine Environments: BIOL102, BIOL212, ERTH242, BIOL314, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 20 points chosen from ERTH343 or ERTH344.

Freshwater Environments: BIOL102, BIOL212, BIOL313, ERTH384, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 30 points chosen from ERTH245, ERTH246, ERTH345 or ERTH346.

Terrestrial Environments: BIOL102, BIOL212, BIOL312, ERTH384, ENVP408, and 15 points chosen from ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103, and 30 points chosen from ERTH233, ERTH234, ERTH251, ERTH333, ERTH334 or ERTH352.

The Socio-Economic Policy and Planning pathway will appeal most to those interested in more

policy-oriented positions and also has three planning streams:

Environmental Economics: ECON100, ECON110, ECON217/ECON317, ECON315, ENVP408, and 40 points chosen from ECON200, ECON202/ECON302, ECON204, AGRI304, ECON304 or ECON339.

Public Policy and the Environment: POLS212, ENVP408, 15 points chosen from GEOG103, POLS100, POLS105 or SOCP102, 15 points chosen from ECON100, ECON110 or GEOG103, and 60 points chosen from ECON202/ECON302, ECON217/ECON317, POLS211, SOCP206, ECON315, GEOG309, POLS318, POLS328 or SOCP302.

Society, Politics and the Environment: ENVP408, 30 points chosen from GEOG101, GEOG103, POLS100, POLS105 or SOCP102, 40 points chosen from GEOG209, GEOG210, GEOG224, POPS201, POLS212 or SOCP206 and 40 points chosen from GEOG301, GEOG306, GEOG309, GEOG323, GEOG328, POLS318, POLS328, SOCP302 or TOST306.

To complete a major in Environmental Planning for the BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Environmental Planning, including BIOL212, ENVP206, 20 points at 200 level from the Earth Sciences papers listed below, ENVP306, 20 points from the 300 level Biological Sciences papers listed below and 20 points from the 300 level Earth Sciences papers listed below. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Planning take BIOL102, ERTH103 and ENVP106 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

To complete a major in Environmental Planning for the BSocSc, students must gain 120 points in Environmental Planning comprising ENVP206, ENVP217, ENVP306, GEOG219, and 40 points from ENVP305, ENVP307 or ENVP308. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Planning include ENVP106 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

> **Note:** ERTH284 may not be counted towards the BEP.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
ENVP900	Environmental Planning PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan), BSocSc(Hons) and MEP

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environmental Planning papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Environmental Planning papers or all their undergraduate Environmental Planning papers.

Students who have not met these criteria may be admitted to 500 level Environmental Planning papers based on academic merit and relevant work experience. In such cases, students must consult the Programme Convenor to plan an appropriate programme of study. This may require completing the GradCert(EnvPlan) or GradDip(EnvPlan).

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Planning students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including ENVP503, ENVP504, ENVP510 and ENVS524.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Planning students must complete 120 points at 500 level, comprising ENVP503, ENVP504, ENVP505, ENVP508, ENVP510, ENVS524 and a further 30 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning.

Students wishing to pursue less specified planning related graduate study should consider the BSocSc(Hons) in the subject area of Resources and Environmental Planning. To complete a BSocSc(Hons), students must gain 120 points at 500 level in Environmental Planning, including at least 30 points in research (ENVP591), ENVP510, ENVS524, and 60 points from papers listed for Environmental Planning or papers approved by the Programme Convenor for Environmental Planning. Students considering progressing to the MEP should check the prerequisites for entry.

The requirements for admission to the MEP are set out in the Faculty Graduate Handbook.

To complete an MEP, students must normally complete 120 points at 500 level or above in papers listed for Environmental Planning, including either a 60-point dissertation or a 90-point thesis or 120-point thesis. The degree includes the option of a practicum paper, which may be particularly suitable for those candidates employed in the planning profession. Students should note the prerequisite papers.

Code	Paper Title
ECON539	*Environmental and Resource Economics*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENVP502	Environmental Planning: Practicum
No description available.	
ENVP503	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper provides students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource manage	
ENVP504	Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify	
ENVP505	*Maori Environmental Management*
This paper aims to extend student understanding of Maori environmental management in relation to the F	
ENVP508	Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
This paper provides practical insight and skill in the processing of resource consent applications under pla	
ENVP510	Planning Theory
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices	

ENVP589	Directed Study

This paper will provide students with the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guida

ENVP590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

ENVP591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENVP592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENVP593	Environmental Planning Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENVP594	Environmental Planning Thesis

No description available.

ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation

This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource

GEOG520	*Human Dimensions of Environmental Change*

This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang

GEOG538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Informat

Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap

GEOG548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling

This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic

GEOG558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research

This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G

GEOG568	Applications of Geographic Information Systems

Students work with three application areas: mobile GIS, point data analysis working towards location-base

POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Planning at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the GradDip(EnvPlan) students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above, including ENVP206, ENVP306, and a further 80 points from ENVP papers listed for Environmental Planning, of which 60 points must be at 300 level or above.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP403	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper will provide students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource mana	
ENVP404	Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify	
ENVP405	Professional Skills
This paper extends students' understanding of the multi-disciplinary context of environmental planning, ar	
ENVP408	Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
This paper aims to provide practical insight and skill in processing resource consents under the Resource	
ENVP410	Planning Theory
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices	

300 level

Code	Paper Title

AGRI304	Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness
An exploration of the governance and performance of agribusiness domestically and internationally.	
BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati	
BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma	
BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact	
ECON302	Microeconomics and Business Economics
An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo	
ECON304	Econometrics
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interp	
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
ECON317	Economics, Law and Policy
An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues and	
ECON339	Urban and Regional Economics
This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and systems	
ENVP305	Maori Planning and Resource Management
This paper introduces Maori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemp	
ENVP306	Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
This paper extends students' knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practi	
ENVP307	Planning for Sustainability
This paper critically examines the contested notion of sustainability in both rural and urban planning conte	

ENVP308	Planning Methods and Environmental Appraisal
This paper is divided into two modules, specifically, methods of environmental appraisal related to soil, wa	
ENVP361	Special Topic: Planning Methods
Students develop familiarity with a variety of planning methods relating to: plan making and policy develop	
ENVP390	Directed Study
The paper involves independent but guided research on a planning topic of the student's choice.	
ERTH322	Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
A study of sedimentary processes, depositional environments, sedimentary basins and associated resour	
ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation
Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, a	
ERTH334	Soil and Land Management
Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility,	
ERTH343	Coastal Geomorphology and Management
A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitati	
ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes	
ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology
A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment s	
ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards
Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; intr	
ERTH352	Engineering Geology
Study of the nature and mechanics of soil instability, slope erosion processes and the physical properties	
ERTH384	Advanced Environmental Monitoring

This paper has focus on detecting and quantifying change in the natural environment. A source-to-sea the

FASS396 — Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

GEOG301 — Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning

This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research proje

GEOG306 — Disasters and Development

This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and deve

GEOG309 — Gender, Place and Culture

This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections k

GEOG323 — Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies

A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems

GEOG328 — Geographic Information Systems

GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y

POLS318 — Global Environmental Politics and Policy

The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and

POLS328 — *New Zealand Government and Politics*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SCIE371 — Science Work Placement 1

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE372 — Science Work Placement 2

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE373 — Science Work Placement 3

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

SCIE379 — Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience

This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

200 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL212	Ecology

This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, pop

ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and th

ECON202	Microeconomics and Business Economics

An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo

ECON204	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.

ECON217	Economics, Law and Policy

An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues and

ENVP206	Principles of Environmental Planning

An introduction to environmental planning, decision-making and planning practice under the Resource Ma

ENVP207	Spatial Analysis

This paper promotes critical assessment of the IT techniques and technologies and their uses in planning

ENVP217	Environmental Ethics for Planners

A study of ethical questions about the relationship of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the

ERTH221	Earth Materials and Processes

An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of earth materials. Topics covered include: optical m

ERTH222	Stratigraphy, Structure and Field Methods

This paper covers stratigraphic procedures, field mapping and map interpretation, introduction to analysis

ERTH233	Soils in the Landscape

An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, di

ERTH234	Soil Properties and their Management

An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis a

ERTH242	Oceanography

This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include currents, waves, and circulation p

ERTH245	Weather and Climate

An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchan

ERTH251	Engineering Geomorphology

An introduction to the study of mass wasting processes on hillslopes: classification of mass wasting; proc

ERTH284	Introduction to Environmental Monitoring

This paper introduces students to aspects of environmental monitoring within the New Zealand resource

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

GEOG209	Contemporary Cultural Geographies

This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nat

GEOG219	Maori Lands and Communities

This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la

GEOG224	Tourism Environments

This paper focuses on tourism opportunities, issues and management solutions. There is an emphasis on

GEOG228	Information Technology and Cartography

An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information tech

HIST210	*Clean and Green? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa New Zealand*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

POLS211	Political Systems Around the World

This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions and processes. The paper considers in

POLS212	Public Policy: International Perspectives

This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and policy analysis. It draws on a number of internati

POPS201	Population Studies

This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Studer

SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

This paper will encapsulate placement preparation and will cover CV preparation, interview technique, ca

SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms

An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th

ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business a

ECON110	Economics and Society

An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.

ENVP106	Introduction to Environmental Planning

This paper introduces the nature of environmental problems and the means by which planning can influen

| ENVS101 | Environmental Science |

A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog

| ERTH103 | Discovering Planet Earth |

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl

| ERTH104 | Earth and Ocean Environments |

This paper explores the processes operating in the terrestrial and ocean environments, and the resulting

| GEOG101 | People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography |

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year

| GEOG103 | Resources and Environmental Sustainability |

An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptio

| POLS100 | Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice |

This introduction to the study of politics discusses conflict and co-operation, rational choice, collective acti

| POLS105 | People and Policy |

This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and p

| SOCP102 | Introduction to Social Policy |

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

| TIKA163 | He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World |

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

| TTWA150 | Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi |

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

Environmental Sciences (2017)

> Environmental Sciences are interdisciplinary and therefore require study across Biological Sciences, Chemistry, and Earth Sciences, with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and geochemistry.

Environmental Sciences are available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the faculty or school of studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Environmental Sciences, students must gain 120 points in Environmental Sciences, including BIOL212, 40 further points at 200 level, at least 20 points at 300 level in each of Biological Sciences and Earth Sciences, and a further 20 points at 300 level, all from the papers listed below. It is recommended that students intending to major in Environmental Sciences include BIOL102 and at least two of ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104 or GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study, as these are prerequisites for papers at 200 level or above. Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) Environmental Sciences majors, specialisations in Environmental Microbiology, Environmental Modelling, Land and Freshwater Environments, and Marine Sciences are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

> **Note:** Also please refer to the Work Placement section in the Calendar for more details about placements associated with the BSc(Tech).

> **Note on Assessment:** Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(EnvSci), PGDip(EnvSci) and MSc (Research)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. SCIE501 is compulsory, and it is strongly recommended that students include ENVS524. Normally, no more than 60 points from outside the field of Environmental Sciences may be taken as part of an MSc(Research) in this subject. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Convenor.

Code	Paper Title
BIOL503	Data Analysis and Experimental Design
This paper will cover aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of biological d	
BIOL560	Freshwater Ecology
A critical examination of issues that freshwater ecosystems face (e.g. pollution, conservation, utilisation) a	
BIOL561	Aquatic Ecosystem Modelling
This paper examines the different types of models that may be applicable in aquatic ecosystem modelling	
BIOL562	Marine and Estuarine Ecology
This paper focuses on a variety of contemporary issues in marine ecology and biological oceanography, i	
BIOL563	Aquatic Field Methods
This paper focuses on sampling methods as well as experimental design and data analyses related to bio	
BIOL564	Restoration Ecology
This paper focuses on aspects of the health, vitality, resilience and restoration of ecosystems. Topics cov	

BIOL570	Plant Ecology

Contemporary and advanced topics in plant ecology, including the structure and functioning of plant comr

BIOL573	Conservation Biology

The purpose of this paper is to explore the general principles of conservation biology, with special referen

BIOL577	Aquatic Toxicology

This paper provides an introduction to specified topics in aquatic toxicology, including toxicology analysis

BIOL581	Microbial Ecology

This paper covers molecular microbial ecology, stable isotopes in microbial ecology, metagenomics, biog

CHEM516	Isotope Geochemistry

An advanced study of the theory, applications and practice of isotope geochemistry.

CHEM517	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry A

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

CHEM527	Applied and Environmental Analytical Chemistry B

An advanced study of instrumental analytical techniques for organic and inorganic compounds and compa

ENMP543	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1

No description available.

ENMP544	Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2

No description available.

ENVS524	Environmental Evaluation

This paper explores the interface between science and environmental planning. Insight into the resource

ENVS589	Directed Study

No description available.

ENVS590	Directed Study

No description available.

ENVS591	Dissertation

No description available.

ENVS592	Dissertation

No description available.

ENVS593	Environmental Sciences Thesis

No description available.

ENVS594	Environmental Sciences Thesis

No description available.

ENVS595	Environmental Sciences Thesis

No description available.

ERTH524	Volcanic Processes and Hazards

A study of volcanic landforms, physical characteristics of volcanic deposits, processes associated with eru

ERTH528	Quaternary: Past Environments

This paper examines environmental change during the Quaternary - the last 2.6 million years - and analys

ERTH533	Soil and Greenhouse Gases

This paper examines the role that soils and their management play in the production and consumption of

ERTH535	Land and Soil Evaluation

This paper examines how soil and land may be evaluated to provide an improved understanding of sustai

ERTH547	Introduction to Hydrological Modelling

Optimal use of water resources is an essential part of national economic development. Hydrological scien

ERTH548	Ecohydrology

Ecohydrology is the interdisciplinary study of the interactions between water and ecosystems. It views wa

ERTH562	Coastal Sedimentation

This paper addresses modern contentious issues of coastal sedimentation and sedimentary processes wi

ERTH563	Coastal and Estuarine Processes
This paper provides an understanding of processes controlling movement of water in the ocean, including
ERTH564	*Coastal and Freshwater Modelling: Physical Approaches*
This paper examines the use of conceptual, empirical and numerical models of coastal systems.
ERTH565	*Time Series Analysis for Environmental Scientists*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

Graduate Study

Environmental Sciences is not currently available for the BSc(Hons) or MSc. However, students may count 500 level Environmental Sciences papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Graduate Convenor.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL312	Applied Terrestrial Ecology
A course that explores ecological principles, ecosystem dynamics and functioning, restoration, conservati
BIOL313	Applied Freshwater Ecology
An introduction to the ecology of lakes and rivers. Topics covered include the structure and function of ma
BIOL314	Marine Biology and Monitoring
An introduction to the structure and function of marine ecosystems. This paper also covers human impact
CHEM361	*Applied Environmental Geochemistry*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.
ERTH333	Pedology and Land Evaluation

Soil genesis and spatial variability, quantitative soil survey and soil-landscape modelling, soil taxonomy, a

ERTH334	Soil and Land Management

Analysis and interpretation of soil properties relating to land and environmental management. Soil fertility,

ERTH343	Coastal Geomorphology and Management

A study of the geomorphic development of coastal features. Topics include qualitative and semi-quantitati

ERTH344	Coastal Oceanography and Engineering

A study of water movement in estuarine and shelf environments. Methodologies for quantifying processes

ERTH345	Catchment Hydrology

A study of the measurement, analysis and modelling of surface hydrological processes at the catchment s

ERTH346	Freshwater Resources and Hazards

Overview of freshwater resources and their analysis, with some emphasis on groundwater resources; intr

200 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL212	Ecology

This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to environment, species interactions, pop

CHEM200	Analytical Tools for the Life and Environmental Sciences

This course supplies the practical tools in chemistry that life and environmental scientists might employ in

CHEM261	Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry

Cosmochemistry and the origin of the elements; hydrochemistry and speciation; rocks, weathering, soils a

ERTH233	Soils in the Landscape

An introduction to the nature and formation of soils and their place in the landscape, their classification, di

ERTH234	Soil Properties and their Management

An introduction to physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties of soils, including analysis a

ERTH242	Oceanography

This paper explores the nature and origin of the oceans. Topics include currents, waves, and circulation p

ERTH245	Weather and Climate

An introduction to atmospheric processes, including meteorology, precipitation processes, energy exchan

ERTH246	Introduction to Hydrology

An introduction to the land component of the hydrological cycle and associated human modifications. Top

100 level

Code	Paper Title
BIOL102	The Biology of Organisms

An introduction to the structure and function of eukaryotes and the principles of ecology. Topics include th

CHEM100	Chemistry in Context

An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majo

ENVS101	Environmental Science

A study of the utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biolog

ERTH103	Discovering Planet Earth

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocl

ERTH104	Earth and Ocean Environments

This paper explores the processes operating in the terrestrial and ocean environments, and the resulting

GEOG103	Resources and Environmental Sustainability

An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptio

STAT111	Statistics for Science

This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr

2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Ethics (2017)

> Note that Ethics may be taken as a supporting subject, but there will be no new enrolments in the Ethics major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma in 2017. Students enrolled in 2016 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science Office for programme advice.

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. Students gain the tools and capabilities they need to become inspirational leaders in their communities and in their working lives, enabling them to feel confident in their capability to reflect on doing 'the right thing' and following through on that reflection.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Ethics papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Ethics papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ethics) and GradDip(Ethics) | 400 level | 300 level | 200 level | 100 level

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ethics) and GradDip(Ethics)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Ethics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	P
LAWS436	Legal Ethics	1
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and		

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
MPDV300	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous deve	
PHIL305	*Philosophy of Religion*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PHIL309	Ethical Theory
A philosophical analysis of moral concepts and the foundations of morality.	
PHIL315	Democracy, Justice and Equality
A focused analysis of important current issues in Political Philosophy. This paper examines controversies	
PHIL316	Philosophy and the Arts
Examines philosophical questions to do with the nature and meaning of works of art, their appreciation an	
PHIL390	Directed Study
Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Philosophy Programme Convenor.	
POLS300	War and Religion

This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2

| POLS327 | Political Ideas |

An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to qu

| *TTWA301* | *Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| MNGT221 | Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi |

This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,

| PHIL215 | Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction |

A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.

| PHIL217 | Environmental Ethics |

A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr

| PHIL218 | Ethics at Work |

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe

| POLS201 | Major Political Thinkers |

This paper introduces students to the modern era in the history of political ideas by studying major thinker

| SSRP202 | The Practice of Social Science Research |

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

| TIKA263 | He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity |

A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo

TIKA264	*He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Maori*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
PHIL103	Critical Reasoning	15.0	17A

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou

| PHIL106 | Social and Moral Philosophy | 15.0 | 17A |

A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's ri

| PHIL150 | The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy | 15.0 | 17B |

An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Executive Education (2017)

Executive Education offers a range of highly regarded executive and corporate development programmes. These programmes are designed to meet the individual development needs of working managers along with the specific needs of corporate organisations and industry sectors. They are applied programmes that rely on participants bringing and sharing their own experience in the classroom. Executive programmes are generally offered on a 'cohort' basis where a group of participants maintains a collaborative learning process throughout the prescribed course of study. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications. All Executive Education papers are internally assessed.

Note: Not all papers are taught in any one year. All candidates should discuss their intended programme with Executive Education before enrolling. Further information on these programmes can be obtained by contacting Executive Education at the Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4198 or email exceed@waikato.ac.nz.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Corporate Programmes

Prescriptions for the MBM and MBMS

Prescriptions for the MBA Part Two

Prescriptions for the MBA Part One and PGDip(MgtSt)

Corporate Programmes

The following papers are provided as part of various Corporate Programmes offered by Executive Education. Further information on these programmes can be obtained by contacting Executive Education at the Faculty of Management, phone +64 7 838 4198 or email exceed@waikato.ac.nz.

Code	Paper Title
EXLD586	Directed Study
No description available.	
EXLD587	Directed Study
No description available.	
EXLD588	Directed Study
No description available.	
EXLD589	Directed Study
No description available.	
EXLD590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
EXSP500	*Emergent Business Technology*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
EXSP501	*Managerial Issues for Emergent Technology*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
EXSP502	*Business Process Modelling*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
EXSP503	*Capstone Project - Emergent Business Technologies*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

EXSP504	Contextualising Public Relations

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP505	Action Research Capstone Project

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP506	Relational Leadership

A large part of leadership is relational. Leaders need to create higher leader-direct report exchange relatio

EXSP507	Transformational Leadership

Leading, or being a vital part of, the transformation of your organisation is both powerful and challenging t

EXSP508	Leading Strategically

No description available.

EXSP509	Financial and Managerial Accounting

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP510	Capstone Project

No description available.

EXSP511	Leading by Values - L3

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP512	Leading Strategically - L3

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP513	Leading Ambidextrously - L3

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP514	Capstone Project - L3

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP515	Authentic Leadership

Authentic leadership means knowing yourself and what you stand for. Knowing your strengths as well as

EXSP516	Economics and the Global Business Environment

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP517	End-to-End Marketing

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP518	Integrative Project

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP519	Values and Led Leadership

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP520	Lead Strategically from Within

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP521	Leadership Complexity

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP522	The Art and Practice of Making Effective Decisions

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP523	Personnel and Human Resource Management

Workplace relationships and the legal and social environments within which they occur are central to unde

EXSP524	Health Management and Accountability

Traditionally, management and leadership have been viewed as two different roles with different sets of b

EXSP531	Leading by Values

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

EXSP533	Leading Ambidextrously

No description available.

LAWS524	Corporate Governance in Context: Legal and Ethical Issues

Prescriptions for the MBM and MBMS

The MBMS requires an additional 60 points in a specialised field of study. Further information can be found in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Code	Paper Title
EXPM501	Leadership, Power and Influence
Leading people is core business for leaders and managers. This paper will draw on research to identify th	
EXPM502	Organisational Culture and Communication
Communication is at the heart of all organisations and managers are required to demonstrate exceptional	
EXPM503	Financial Analysis and Performance
An introduction to the concept of time value of money, the use of financial data for diagnosis and decision	
EXPM504	Integrative Paper: Application and Reflection
This paper provides students with the opportunity to integrate the paper topics and apply theoretical conc	
EXPM505	Human Resource Management
This paper deals with personnel and human resource management. It ensures that participants have a cle	
EXPM506	Economics for Managers
This paper challenges participants' economic thinking at macro and micro level as well as blending theory	
EXPM507	Strategic Management
This paper introduces the tools for analysing markets, industries, and companies, evaluating strategic cap	
EXPM508	Sustainability Strategies for Organisations
The paper provides sustainability perspectives for organisations, including corporate social responsibility,	
EXPM509	Business Research Project
This paper provides an opportunity to investigate a topic in depth. Participants learn how to undertake rev	

EXPM510	Marketing
This paper introduces the essentials of strategic marketing planning, customer and market analysis, strate
EXPM511	Global Business
This paper has two goals - to develop the international cultural understanding of participants and to introd
EXPM512	Commercial Law and Corporate Governance
This paper reviews the legal framework for business operations. It considers business ethics and corpora
EXPM513	Digital Business
In today's fast-moving digital environment, managers need to be familiar with developing trends and digit
EXPM514	Decisions and Supply Chain Management
This paper is concerned with the development, use and management of information in organisations. It illu
EXPM515	Action Learning Project
The primary purpose of the Action Learning Project is to allow participants to apply their knowledge throug
EXPM516	Design Thinking and Innovation
Business and governments have recognised the benefits of using design thinking as a strategic tool for in

Prescriptions for the MBA Part Two

Code	Paper Title
EXED512	Leadership and Transformation of Individuals and Organisations
This paper is designed to strengthen leadership at the individual and organisational levels. The paper will
EXED513	Major Research Project
This research paper provides an opportunity to investigate a topic in depth. This may be an MBA topic or
EXED514	Business Research Methods
This paper provides an introduction to research methodology, the development of research proposals plu

Code	Paper Title
EXED515	Sustainability, Ethics and Governance
In this paper participants will experiment with the factors that contribute to Good Governance, such as lea	
EXED516	Global Business
During the 19th and 20th centuries the balance of global economic power was held by Western countries	
EXED517	Strategic Corporate Finance
This paper focuses on understanding the purpose and tasks undertaken by finance and treasury manage	
EXED518	Strategic Value Creation
This subject is about how you can create choices to opportunities in a highly competitive, turbulent and ra	
EXED519	International Indigenous Business
Participants will gain an understanding of how Canadian First Nations are being proactive in developing s	
EXED520	Governance, Sustainability and Indigenous Business Development
This paper considers the distinctive challenges facing managers of Indigenous businesses tasked not onl	

Prescriptions for the MBA Part One and PGDip(MgtSt)

Code	Paper Title
EXED501	High Performance Teams
The objectives of the paper are to understand the leader's role in developing and maintaining high perforr	
EXED502	Practice of Strategy
This paper will teach the importance of Strategic Planning and Decision Making to address the external dy	
EXED503	Managerial Economics and the Global Business Environment
This paper challenges participants' economic thinking at both the macro and micro levels. The paper blen	
EXED504	Organisational Behaviour
This paper will teach the importance of Strategic Planning and Decision-Making to address the external dy	
EXED505	Strategic Human Resource Practice

This paper equips students with useful skills they can use in developing good HR practices. It also provide

EXED506	Commercial and Employment Law

This paper teaches legal issue spotting, combined with specific legal terminology; key rules in the central

EXED507	Logistics and Operations Management

This paper shows the integration between operations and supply chain management in achieving custom

EXED508	Marketing Practice

This paper focuses on the development and application of strategic marketing concepts providing particip

EXED509	Financial and Managerial Accounting

This paper explores the process of accounting for organisations both from a financial and managerial acc

EXED510	Financial Markets and Investment Decision Making

As organisations invest in capital projects, investment decision making becomes crucial. You will apply inv

EXED511	Integrative Case Study

This capstone paper at the end of MBA Part 1 seeks to integrate all the learning into a real case study. Us

Finance (2017)

> Finance is concerned with investment, decision-making where time and risk are key parameters, and financial markets. Papers are available within the following streams; corporate finance, financial markets and investments.

The value of skills in financial analysis is recognised in a number of special purpose interdisciplinary specialisations.

Finance is available as a major for the BBA(Fin) and BMS. Finance may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BBA(Fin) and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Finance for degrees other than the BBA(Fin) and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Finance, including FINA201, FINA311, FINA312, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

No more than 40 points in ECON coded papers may be included in a Finance major.

Finance can also be taken as a specialisation to a major in Mathematics in the BCMS and BSc.

> **Note:** Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FINA900	Finance PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
FINA800	Finance MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), BBA(Hons)(Fin), PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin) and MMS

Finance may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BBA(Hons)(Fin) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Finance are also available. In addition, Applied Economics and Finance may be taken as a subject for the MMS. The

requirements of the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Finance papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Finance papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Finance papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ECON501	Macroeconomic Analysis
This paper covers selected aspects of macroeconomic theory, policy and evidence. Most of the topics are	
ECON506	Economics for Business
An advanced analysis of the economics of business from production through processing to markets and tl	
ECON507	Quantitative Skills for Finance and Economics
This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required fo	
ECON519	Microeconomic Analysis - Methods
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ECON520	Microeconomic Analysis - Theory
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ECON524	Topics in Economic Policy Analysis
This paper focuses on selected topics in the economics of policy analysis.	
ECON528	Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them	
ECON529	Microeconometrics
The purpose of this paper is to provide students with skills in microeconometrics that should enable them	
ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics
This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issu	
ECON533	Topics in Trade and Development

This paper focuses on selected topics in trade and development. These will include aspects of trade polic

| ECON543 | Applied Econometrics |

A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econome

| FINA501 | Computer Modelling for Financial Analysis |

The objective of this paper is to equip students with financial modelling skills using a computer spreadshe

| FINA502 | Derivative Securities One |

This paper lays the foundation for understanding risk management through the pricing and trading of futur

| FINA503 | Issues in Corporate Finance |

This paper lays the foundation for understanding the ethical and professional aspects of being a finance p

| FINA504 | International Corporate Finance |

This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e

| FINA506 | Finance Theory |

This course examines the theoretical underpinnings of contemporary finance. This includes detailed analy

| FINA507 | Corporate Governance, Mergers and Acquisitions |

This paper analyses corporate governance theories, models and practices. It also investigates corporate

| FINA510 | Financial Theory and Corporate Policy |

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance as in FINA311; including capital budgeting, capital s

| FINA511 | Advanced Corporate Finance |

This paper deals with the current thinking and research in corporate finance. The material covers core are

| FINA512 | Investments and Portfolios |

This paper provides a more advanced treatment on portfolio analysis, capital market models, efficient mar

| FINA513 | Advanced Behavioural Finance |

This course provides postgraduate students in Finance with an understanding of Behavioural Finance. It i

FINA515	Advanced Financial Modelling

This paper analyses finance issues using advanced financial modelling within an Excel/VBA framework. F

FINA517	Investments, Portfolios and Financial Markets

This paper covers various aspects of investments and efficient portfolios. Students will critically evaluate

FINA519	Derivatives Two

This paper aims to enhance students' ability to understand and analyse derivatives beyond simple futures

FINA529	Advanced Derivatives

This paper includes delta-hedging, basic numerical procedures, value at risk, GARCH (1,1) models, credit

FINA560	Special Interest Finance: Eastern Finance

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

FINA589	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

FINA590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

FINA591	Finance Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

FINA592	Finance Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

FINA593	Finance Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

FINA594	Finance Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

FINA599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

MNGT502	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance

This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fin) and GradDip(Fin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. Within the Graduate Diploma a specialisation is available in Personal Financial Planning. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Code	Paper Title
FINA505	Applied Research Project in Finance

This paper requires the completion of an applied research project in finance. It will draw on appropriate fir

FINA516	Advanced Financial Modelling 1

This paper prepares student to analyse finance issues using advanced financial modelling within Excel, S

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON404	Econometrics

Further application of estimation methods commonly used in quantitative economics with an emphasis on

FINA401	Ethics in Finance

This paper is designed to address the increasingly important issues relating to ethics in finance, in particu

FINA403	Entrepreneurial Finance

This paper focuses on the role of smaller businesses in the economy, the financial management of these

FINA405	Business Analysis and Asset Valuation
This paper provides a comprehensive treatment of business analysis and asset valuation. It develops sev	
FINA412	Derivative Securities
This paper lays the foundation for understanding risk management through the pricing and trading of futur	
FINA413	Financial Markets and Institutions
This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions,	
FINA415	Computer Modelling in Finance
The objective of this paper is to equip students with financial modelling skills using a computer spreadshe	
FINA417	Multinational Financial Management
This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines e	
FINA495	Industry Experience 4
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's	
FINA499	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON304	Econometrics
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interp	
FINA301	Behavioural Finance
This paper introduces cognitive biases and discusses the impact of these on financial-decision making as	
FINA305	Business Analysis and Valuation
This paper provides a comprehensive treatment of business analysis and valuation, developing a quantita	
FINA306	Personal Wealth Management

This paper focuses on the nature, usage and regulations on the advice of various financial products and l

FINA311	Corporate Finance

This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value

FINA312	Portfolios and Markets

This paper provides an introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the o

FINA313	Capital Markets

This paper introduces students to the principal capital markets in Australasia, their associated institutions,

FINA399	Applied Project in Finance

An applied research project investigating a finance related issue in an organisational context.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON204	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance

An introduction to standard quantitative techniques widely used in economics and finance.

FINA201	Finance

This paper introduces the basics of finance, developing an understanding of financial markets and their us

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

French (2017)

> The French programme offers papers in language, literature, linguistics, civilisation and translation. Students majoring in French will acquire a good grounding in the core areas of the subject that will prepare them for graduate studies in French. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Law, Management, Music and Science. Students intending to pursue a career in secondary language teaching should enrol in another language as well.

French is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the French language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. French is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a French Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in French is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the French programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French take FREN131 and FREN132. Students normally take both papers in a single year and take FREN231 and FREN232 in the following year. Students with some experience of French (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with FREN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into FREN231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with FREN231.

> **Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in French papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in French papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying French for their major

can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in French in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)   300 level   200 level   100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
FREN900	French PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
FREN800	French MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate French papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all their undergraduate French papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in French, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally FREN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for French.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in French, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: French pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all of their undergraduate French papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in French (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across al 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in French vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of FREN501, FREN510 or FREN524, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
FREN501	French Language 5	30.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

FREN502	A Topic in French Literature: Amelie Nothomb	30.0	17A (Hamilton)

No description available.

FREN510	Advanced Methodology of Translation	30.0	17B (Hamilton)

No description available.

FREN524	Special Topic	30.0	17B (Hamilton), 17C (Hamilton) &

Usually taken by the student on exchange at the University of Avignon, this paper involves research carrie

FREN525	Work Placement	30.0	17C (Hamilton)

This paper enables students to gain work experience in a French organisation, most likely a school or uni

FREN590	Directed Study	30.0	17A (Hamilton) & 17B (Hamilton)

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

FREN591	Dissertation	30.0	17C (Hamilton)

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

FREN592	Dissertation	60.0	17C (Hamilton)

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

FREN593	French Thesis	90.0	17C (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

FREN594	French Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
FREN305	History and Variation of French
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
FREN317	French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution
See FREN203. Extra work will be prescribed.	
FREN319	French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
FREN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism	
FREN331	French Language Advanced 1
This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and famil	
FREN332	French Language Advanced 2
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
FREN380	Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition
This paper involves an intensive course in French at the University of New Caledonia.	
FREN381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
FREN382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
FREN390	Directed Study
No description available.	
INTL380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| INTL381 | Study Abroad 2 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| INTL382 | Study Abroad 3 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| INTL390 | Directed Study |

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| FREN203 | French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution |

A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to

| FREN231 | French Language Intermediate 1 |

Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses magazine and internet documents with a recent te

| FREN232 | French Language Intermediate 2 |

This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FREN231 and takes students to level B1 of the Com

| INTL222 | European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity |

This paper explores aspects of Spanish and Latin American cultures as well as French history, culture an

100 level

Code	Paper Title

FREN131	French for Beginners 1
Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for ev	
FREN132	French for Beginners 2
This paper develops the skills acquired in FREN131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common Europ	
INTL101	International Languages and Cultures
The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int	

Geography (2017)

> Geography matters because it is about human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage our resources effectively.

Geography is available as major for the BA, BSocSc and BTour. Geography may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Geography for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a major in Geography for the BTour, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including GEOG224, TOST306, and a further 40 points at 300 level.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Geography include GEOG101 and GEOG103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level.

Some Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork is carried out in weekends or in teaching recesses.

Further details are available from the Geography Programme.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Geography papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Geography papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
GEOG900	Geography PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
GEOG800	Geography MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Geography papers, a student should

normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all their undergraduate Geography papers. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Geography are set out in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally GEOG591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Geography. Within the PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog) and BSocSc(Hons) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Geography, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Geography papers or all of their undergraduate Geography papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Geography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Geography vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of GEOG501, GEOG521, GEOG538 or GEOG548, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average.

Code	Paper Title
ENVP503	Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper provides students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource manage	
ENVP504	Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify	
ENVP505	Maori Environmental Management

This paper aims to extend student understanding of Maori environmental management in relation to the R

ENVP508	Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing

This paper provides practical insight and skill in the processing of resource consent applications under pla

ENVP510	Planning Theory

This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices

GEOG515	Maori Geographies

This paper reviews Maori geographical perspectives within the context of colonisation and globalisation. It

GEOG519	*Crossing Boundaries*

This paper introduces students to the study of embodiment within geography. Students are encouraged to

GEOG520	*Human Dimensions of Environmental Change*

This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang

GEOG538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Informat

Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap

GEOG548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modelling

This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic

GEOG558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research

This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G

GEOG568	Applications of Geographic Information Systems

Students work with three application areas: mobile GIS, point data analysis working towards location-base

GEOG589	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a research topic of their own interest under the guidance of acad

GEOG590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

Code	Paper Title
GEOG591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
GEOG592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
GEOG593	Geography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
GEOG594	Geography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP306	Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
This paper extends students' knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practi	
FASS301	*Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences*
Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper prov	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG301	Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research proje	
GEOG306	Disasters and Development

This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and deve

GEOG309	Gender, Place and Culture

This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections k

GEOG323	Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies

A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems

GEOG328	Geographic Information Systems

GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y

GEOG390	Directed Study

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, organise personal course

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP206	Principles of Environmental Planning

An introduction to environmental planning, decision-making and planning practice under the Resource Ma

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

GEOG209	Contemporary Cultural Geographies

This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nat

GEOG219	Maori Lands and Communities

This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la

GEOG224	Tourism Environments

This paper focuses on tourism opportunities, issues and management solutions. There is an emphasis on

GEOG228	Information Technology and Cartography

An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information tech

Code	Paper Title
POPS201	Population Studies

This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Studer

| SSRP202 | The Practice of Social Science Research |

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluat

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENVP106	Introduction to Environmental Planning

This paper introduces the nature of environmental problems and the means by which planning can influer

| GEOG101 | People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography |

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year

| GEOG103 | Resources and Environmental Sustainability |

An introduction to human geography and the environment. This paper deals with environmental perceptio

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

German (2017)

There will be no new enrolments in German in 2017. Students enrolled in 2016 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Health, Sport and Human Performance (2017)

Health, Sport and Human Performance draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The development of career interests is achieved through the completion of a number of compulsory papers and a selection of a series of other papers suited to the students' interests and career aspirations.

Health, Sport and Human Performance is available as a major for the BHSHP. Health, Sport and Human Performance may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Health, Sport and Human Performance papers, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level.

Papers with the subject code SPLS are Health, Sport and Human Performance papers. Papers with the subject code TESP are Professional Education papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

Note: Health, Sport and Human Performance draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure. The development of career interests is achieved through the completion of a number of compulsory papers and a selection of a series of other papers suited to the students' interests and career aspirations. Health, Sport and Human Performance is available as a major for the BHSHP. Health, Sport and Human Performance may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. There are three specialisations available within the major: Movement Cultures; Applied Movement Sciences; People, Movement and Professional Practices. To complete a major in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in

> Health, Sport and Human Performance papers, comprising 60 points at 200 level and 60 points at 300 level.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SPLS900	Sport and Leisure Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
SPLS901	Sport and Leisure Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SPLS800	Sport and Leisure Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HSHP), PGDip(HSHP), BHSHP(Hons) and MHSHP

To complete a Postgraduate Certificate in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must complete 60 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete a BHSHP(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally SPLS501, DSOE557 or PCSS502) and one of SPLS590, SPLS592 or SPLS593. The BHSHP(Hons) is available for students who have completed their BHSHP or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B+ in their third year papers.

To complete an MHSHP, students must take 180 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally SPLS501, DSOE557 or PCSS502) and one of SPLS590, SPLS592, SPLS593 or SPLS594. The MHSHP is available for students who have completed their BHSHP or equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B in their third year papers.

The 500 level papers are offered fully online (NET). For further details, contact the Administrator, Department of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

Code	Paper Title
PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research
Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter	
RPLC500	Professional Learning in Education Practice
This paper allows students to submit a portfolio for assessment of learning undertaken in a non formal set	
SPLS501	Researching Sport and Leisure
This paper involves an advanced study of theoretical and philosophical understandings of research.	
SPLS502	Advanced Movement Science
This paper involves an advanced analysis of contemporary scientific research on sport performance, fitne	

SPLS507	Advanced Sociology of Sport and Movement Cultures

This is an advanced paper in the socio-cultural analysis of sport and movement cultures, with emphases (

SPLS508	Promoting Quality Movement Experiences in Education Settings

This paper draws on national and international research in exploring curriculum, pedagogy and assessme

SPLS520	Special Topic

No description available.

SPLS590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

SPLS592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SPLS593	Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SPLS594	Sport and Leisure Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

TOED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

TOED592	Dissertation

The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde

TOED593	Thesis

The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper

TOED594	Thesis

The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HSHP) and GradDip(HSHP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Health, Sport and Human Performance at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 80 points at 300 level or above in Health, Sport and Human Performance. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Chairperson of Health, Sport and Human Performance.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Office.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
SPLS301	Practicum in the Sport and Leisure Industry
This paper aims to promote students' critical understanding of the issues and concepts relation to the pro	
SPLS302	Sport and Exercise Psychology
This paper provides a critical examination of the theoretical and practical issues in sport and exercise psy	
SPLS303	Prescribing Physical Activity and Exercise
This paper aims to critically examine the theoretical concepts and practical issues involved in prescribing	
SPLS304	Media, Sport and Culture
This paper expands students' critical understandings of the role of the media in the production and consu	
SPLS305	*Researching Sport and Leisure Experiences*
This paper examines how research can be used to understand, interpret and represent various aspects o	
SPLS306	Advances in Skill Learning, Performing and Rehabilitation
This paper provides an advanced understanding of how movement of skills are acquired and performed,	
SPLS307	Play, Games and Culture
A critical study of play and games as leisure activities in a changing society. The meaning of play and gar	
SPLS308	Performing Dance
An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance	

SPLS309	Adventure, Sustainability and the Outdoors
This paper critically examines theory and practice related to adventure and sustainability in the outdoors.	
SPLS310	Instructing in Sport and Leisure Settings
An examination of how the instructional process in a range of physical activities contributes to providing a	
SPLS311	Healthy Communities, Healthy Lifestyles
This paper will enable students to develop a critical sociological perspective of health promotion and the r	
SPLS320	Health and Movement Education in Schools
This paper investigates influences that shape health and movement related programmes and practices in	
SPLS390	Directed Study
This paper is available only to students enrolled in the BSpLS who, with the approval of the Programme L	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MPDV204	Maori and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
SPLS201	Leadership in Sport and Leisure
A study of leadership theory, the concept of leadership, and the characteristics of effective leadership in th	
SPLS202	Psychology of Sport and Leisure
This paper provides an introduction to basic psychological theories and concepts of sport and leisure beh	
SPLS203	Sport and Leisure in Society
A critical examination of sport and leisure in society from a sociocultural perspective. The content will foct	
SPLS204	Physiology of Physical Activity
An examination of the physiological concepts and principles underlying human response and adaptation t	
SPLS205	Physical Education and Sport Pedagogy

Through reflection on, and engagement in, the teaching and coaching process students will develop an ur

SPLS207	Nutrition and Wellbeing

The aim of this paper is to provide you with an understanding of nutrition and the relationship of everyday

SPLS208	Choreographing for Places and Sites

This paper offers students an opportunity to experience and critically consider the roles of movement in sp

SPLS209	*Learning in Outdoor and Adventure Environments*

This paper examines how different approaches to learning impact on participants' experiences and learnir

SPLS210	Sport for Children and Youth

A study of children and youth in the sport culture, as well as an examination of current trends, issues and

SPLS212	*Movement, Diversity and Equity*

This paper explores conceptual and practical understandings of diversity that support equitable sport and

SPLS213	Principles and Practices for Leading Outdoors

This paper explores the nature and practice of outdoor education in Aotearoa New Zealand. It has a partic

SPLS214	Community Dance

This paper offers an introduction to community dance, focusing on developing understandings of creative

SPLS215	Foundations of Exercise Prescription

This paper introduces students to the study of safe and effective exercise prescription to meet a range of

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
SPLS101	Social and Cultural Aspects of Sport and Leisure

This foundation paper examines the socio-cultural dimension of sport and leisure by providing an introduc

SPLS102	Concepts of Sport and Leisure

A study of the nature and meaning of leisure; an overview of leisure concepts; an examination of current t

SPLS103	Introduction to Exercise Physiology

An introduction to the study of cardiorespiratory and neuromuscular physiology with application to health,

SPLS104	Anatomy and Biomechanics of Human Movement

An introduction to functional anatomy and biomechanical principles in human movement.

SPLS105	Dance, Movement and Culture

This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these a

SPLS106	Acquiring and Performing Movement Skills

This paper introduces fundamental principles and theories that are thought to underlie how movement ski

SPLS107	Educating in Movement Settings

This paper provides an introduction to teaching and learning movement so you can be an effective mover

History (2017)

> The History programme teaches papers in global, oral, intellectual, religious, cultural, social, war, comparative, environmental, health, indigenous and science histories in local, national and international contexts. We also explore, methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues at both undergraduate and graduate levels. History teaches advanced skills in high-level critical thinking, research, communication, and the gathering and assessing of complex evidence, skills in great demand from among prospective employers.

History is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. History may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in History, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in History, including HIST206 and at least 60 points above 200 level.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in History papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in History papers above 200 level. All 300 level History papers normally have as prerequisites three papers in History, including at least one at 200 level.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HIST900	History PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HIST800	History MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate History papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all their undergraduate History papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History, students must gain 120 points from approved

500 level papers, including at least 30 points in research (normally HIST591).

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in History, a student must have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level History papers or all of their undergraduate History papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in History (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in History vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
HIST510	Presenting the Past: Public Histories
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST512	Green Histories of the World? Environmental History and Garden History
This paper explores the way humans, over time, have constructed, conceptualised and debated gardens	
HIST515	United States Cultural History
This paper prepares students for historical practice and research, and higher study through an investigati	
HIST516	Historical Theories and Methods
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigatio	
HIST526	Oral History
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	

Code	Paper Title
HIST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HIST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HIST593	History Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HIST594	History Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST308	Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe
This paper examines the intellectual, social and political origins and implications of a variety of European	
HIST316	Birth of the United States
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST318	Empires of Nature? Science, Conservation and Empire
This paper will examine Western science and imperialism in the British Empire from the late eighteenth ce	
HIST319	Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories

This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST330	*Researching Iwi/Maori History*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST338	*An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST380	Special Topic
No description available.	
HIST381	Special Topic: From Blue Smoke to Fred Dagg: Popular Culture in New Zealand, 1!
With the basis in social history and material culture, this paper explores intersecting topics including musi	
HIST390	Directed Study
Admission to this paper is by invitation only and at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.	
POLS300	War and Religion
This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ARTS201	*Between West and East: World Art Traditions*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST206	History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
A study of the evolution of historical thought, methods and research techniques, the role of theory in histo	
HIST207	*Writing Historical Fiction*

| HIST208 | Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe |

This paper examines the nature and intellectual, social and political implications of a variety of European l

| HIST210 | *Clean and Green? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa New Zealand* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| HIST211 | Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War |

This paper studies the social, political and military history of this cataclysmic conflict.

| HIST226 | *New Zealand Biography* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| HIST230 | *Indigenous Histories: First Peoples, Nations and Narratives* |

This paper examines, compares and contrasts, the ways in which 'indigenous' histories are produced in s

| HIST248 | *Silver, Sugar, Slaves: The Atlantic World 1415-1825* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| HIST280 | *Special Topic: Art, History and Culture: The World of Tudor Stuart England* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| INTL221 | East Asia: Tradition and Modernity |

This paper explores traditional and contemporary aspects of Chinese and Japanese history, society and c

| PHIL215 | Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction |

A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.

| POLS202 | Surveillance and Accountability: A History of New Zealand's Security and Intelligence A |

This paper examines the history of New Zealand's security and intelligence agencies from the New Zealar

100 level

| Code | Paper Title |

HIST105	*Hyperpower: The United States*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST106	War and Society
This paper considers the interaction of war and society and asks how war reflect the societies and culture	
HIST107	*New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST117	*Global Histories: 1900 - the Present*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HIST145	History on Film: Europe from Classical Times to the Renaissance
An analysis of how historical characters, processes and events in European history have been portrayed i	

Hospitality Management (2017)

Hospitality Management is defined as being the management of any business that supplies food, drink or accommodation for those away from home. Students enrolled in this programme will be exposed to a variety of teaching and research environments, methods and technologies that will focus on raising the quality of service, entrepreneurship and business leadership in the hospitality industry.

Hospitality Management is available as a major for the BMS. Hospitality Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. An undergraduate Diploma in Tourism with a specialisation in Hospitality Management is also available. The requirements for the BMS major, Diploma, and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Hospitality Management for degrees other than the BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Hospitality Management, comprising TOMG206, TOMG207, TOMG216, TOMG217, TOMG304, TOMG306, TOMG405, and TOMG406.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol □

Glossary of terms □

Ask us anything □

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Hospitality Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Hospitality Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B grade average in undergraduate Hospitality Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Hospitality Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
TOMG503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
TOMG514	Tourism and Hospitality Management Control and Decision Making
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TOMG515	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TOMG516	Event Management Strategies
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TOMG517	Global Tourism Futures
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TOMG518	Tourism and Hospitality Human Capital Management
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TOMG519	Tourist Behaviour and Markets
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

TOMG520	Hospitality Operations Service Management

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TOMG521	Internship

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TOMG522	Hospitality Action Research

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TOMG523	Hospitality Research Investigation

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TOMG599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
TOMG404	Event Management Strategies	20.0	No occurrence
This paper will provide students with knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to develop strategic event			
TOMG405	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality	20.0	No occurrence
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
TOMG406	Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management	20.0	No occurrence
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
TOMG490	Directed Study	20.0	No occurrence

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TOMG495	*Industry Experience 4*	*20.0*	*No occurrence*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TOMG496	*Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice*	*20.0*	*No occurrence*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TOMG497	*Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice*	*40.0*	*No occurrence*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TOMG499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	17D (Hamilton

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
TOMG304	*Tourism and Hospitality Law*
Students will gain knowledge of tourism hospitality law through practical applications in industry contexts.	
TOMG306	Tourism and Hospitality Decision Making Management
The ability to control the assets and make appropriate decisions is an important part of successful manag	
TOMG309	Sustainable Events Operations and Venue Management
This paper will focus on best practice in the development and operations of sustainable management of to	
TOMG310	*Global Cruise Destinations*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title

TOMG206	Food and Beverage Management

The purpose of this paper is to give students a firm understanding of the management principles and acti

TOMG207	Accommodation Management

This paper gives students a firm management understanding of accommodation management including a

TOMG210	Cruise Ship Tourism

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TOMG216	Food and Beverage Management Placement

The purpose of this paper is to give students a firm understanding of the management principles and acti

TOMG217	Accommodation Management Placement

This paper gives students a firm management understanding of accommodation management including a

Human Development (2017)

> Human Development is concerned with developmental change over time in individuals and groups across the human life span.

Human Development is available as a major for the BSocSc. Human Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Human Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Development, including 60 points at 200 level, including 40 points from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202 or HDCO210 and 60 points at 300 level, including 40 points from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, HDCO320, HDCO321, HDCO322 or HDCO340. It is recommended that students intending to major in Human Development include HDCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Human Development, students must gain 30 points at 100 level in Human Development, including HDCO100 and one of PCSS101, PSYC102 or SOCP102, and at least 40 points above 100 level in Human Development including one of HDCO200, HDCO201 or HDCO202.

Papers with the subject code TEHD are Professional Education papers and are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme. Except where otherwise indicated, papers with the subject code HDCO may also count towards the subjects of Education, and Professional Education (Teaching).

In addition to postgraduate programmes in Human Development, the Department of Human Development and Counselling also offers postgraduate programmes in counselling, disability and inclusive practice, and contributes papers to programmes in initial teacher education and postgraduate education.

> **Note:** Candidates must normally gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level. The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(HumDev), PGDip(HumDev), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Human Development papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all their undergraduate Human Development papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally HDCO591) and at least 60 points from papers listed for Human Development. Students who are intending to go on to an MSocSc must include an approved research methods paper in their BSocSc(Hons) degree.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Human Development, a student must have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Human Development (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Human Development papers or all of their undergraduate Human Development papers, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Human Development (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Human Development vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers,

including 30 points from a research methods paper or papers, and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
DSOE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
DSOE592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
DSOE593	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
DSOE594	Education Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HDCO501	Ageing and Society
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HDCO502	Educational and Life Transitions: Changing Roles and Changing
The life of an individual involves many transitions to new roles and new contexts. These include numerous	
HDCO503	Development of Children and Young People: International Perspe
This paper provides a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of children and young people's development	
HDCO504	Difference and Diversity in Human Development
This paper explores critical perspectives on difference and diversity for selected issues in lifespan develop	
HDCO510	Innovations in Teaching

This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HDCO515	*Developmental Issues in Early Adolescence*
This paper offers an opportunity to examine some of the key theoretical concepts, research findings and ...	
HDCO521	Contemporary Issues in Disability and Inclusion Studies
This paper examines the historical and contemporary context that drives the bio-medical and social justice ...	
HDCO524	*Intelligence, Creativity and the Development of Talent*
This paper involves an in-depth examination of historical and contemporary models of intelligence, creativ...	
HDCO540	Working with Groups
This paper explores the nature of group processes. It considers group work that identifies and responds t...	
HDCO544	Discourse and Counselling Psychologies
This paper offers a constructionist perspective on counselling and includes consideration of psychological ...	
HDCO546	Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches
This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other typ...	
HDCO549	Counselling and Contexts
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including an optional module on ...	
HDCO551	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HDCO561	*Advanced Relationship and Family Counselling 2*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HDCO565	Restorative Practices in Education
This paper examines restorative practices and considers their role in education settings.	
HDCO590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen...	

HDCO591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HDCO592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

HDCO593	Human Development Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HDCO594	Human Development Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MSTE502	Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops

This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical unde

PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research

Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter

PCSS530	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education

This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca

PCSS589	Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures

Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face peda

POPS507	Critical Demography

This paper introduces students to critical demography as a field that marries social science theory with qu

POPS508	Population Health and Equity

This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinar

SSRP505	Issues in Social Science Research

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TOED590	Directed Study

The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen

TOED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
TOED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper	
TOED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HumDev) and GradDip(HumDev)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Development at an advanced level in their first degree. The Graduate Diploma consists of 120 points, including at least 80 points at 300 level or above. Each programme must include one of HDCO200, HDCO201 or HDCO202, and one of HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, HDCO321 or HDCO340.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO300	Diverse Youth in a Changing World: Critical perspectives
This paper explores new possibilities for young people and youth in a rapidly changing global environmen	
HDCO301	Children's Development in Families
This paper explores issues and influences on children's development in family contexts. The emphasis is	
HDCO302	*Ageing in an Ageing Society*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HDCO320	*Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Cap*
This paper considers a range of current policies and practices related to the concept of disability and disa	
HDCO321	Developing Talent in Young People

A study of talent development across the lifespan and with a focus on intelligence, creativity and 'giftedne

HDCO322	Motivation and Behaviour Difficulties: Strategies for Educators

This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour in the primary and secondary

HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling

An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and

HDCO390	Directed Study

No description available.

PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education

This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t

PCSS304	*History of New Zealand Education*

A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand's schools a

PCSS307	Education and Sexuality

A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i

PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life

This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

SOCY311	Criminology: A Sociological Introduction

This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and examines issues in the field of

200 level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO200	Adolescent Behaviour

An introduction to the academic study of adolescence which critiques the construction of gender, class an

HDCO201	Adult Development and Ageing

A critical study of the physical, psychological, social, political and philosophical aspects of learning and ch

HDCO202	Child Development

A multi-disciplinary introduction to theories and issues in child development research and practice.

HDCO210	The Teaching-Learning Process: Innovative Approaches

A study of innovations in teaching and learning across a range of subjects and settings. Topics include ex

PCSS206	Education and Sexuality

A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and

PCSS231	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults

This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It exam

POPS201	Population Studies

This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Studer

PSYC228	Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology

This paper explores the role that culture, ethnicity and context play in understanding how people make me

SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon

SOCY222	Sociology of the Family

This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable so

SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

WGST209	Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender

This paper first examines early analyses of love and marriage, paid and unpaid work, sexuality and mothe

100 level

Code	Paper Title
HDCO100	Human Development
A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human be	
PCSS101	Education and Society
An examination of the nature and role of education as a major humanities and social sciences discipline.	
PSYC102	Social and Developmental Psychology
An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and	
SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss	

□ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Human Resource Management (2017)

> Human Resource Management (HRM) is concerned with activities and decisions that form the employment relationship. Consideration is given to the impact HRM practices have upon the services of an organisation through the recruitment, selection and training of employees who will be successful in performing their job.

Human Resource Management is available as a major for the BMS. Human Resource Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BMS major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Human Resource Management, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Resource Management, including HRMG241, HRMG242/342, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

At least 80 points in HRMG coded papers must be included in a Human Resource Management major.

> **Note:** Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HRMG900	Human Resource Management PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Online)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
HRMG800	Human Resource Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM) and MMS

Human Resource Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Human Resource Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Human Resource Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Human Resource Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
HRMG541	*Issues for Managerial Behaviour in 21st Century Organisations*
The purpose of this paper is to encourage students to challenge the assumptions encountered in manage	
HRMG543	Pay and Performance Management
This paper familiarises students with the basic characteristics of various pay practices, and includes how	
HRMG544	Human Resource Management Strategy
This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re	
HRMG545	Employment Relations
Through this paper students enhance their understanding of the changing face of modern employment rel	
HRMG566	*Getting Into Human Resource Management*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HRMG574	Women and Organisations
In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag	
HRMG590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
HRMG591	Human Resource Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HRMG592	Human Resource Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
HRMG593	Human Resource Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

HRMG594	Human Resource Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
HRMG599	Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
PSYC571	Psychology of Careers
This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology a	
PSYC572	Personnel Selection
This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most	
PSYC573	Training and Development
This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap	
PSYC579	Advances in Organisational Psychology
This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org	
PSYC585	Leading Organisation Development
This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title

ECON413	*Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

HRMG401	Managing Employees in the New Zealand Legal Environment

This paper is designed to address the increasingly important role of employment law in human resource m

HRMG402	*Human Resource Management and Practice*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

HRMG444	Organisational Development and Change

This paper is practically pertinent in these changing economic times. The paper explores the nature of ch

HRMG445	Career Management and Development

This paper explores career within the competitive and dynamic environment of today's organisations. The

HRMG474	Women and Management

A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor

HRMG488	*International Human Resource Management*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

HRMG490	Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

HRMG495	Industry Experience 4

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

HRMG499	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

STMG425	Self-Actualising Leadership

This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON313	*Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HRMG301	Managing Employees in the New Zealand Legal Environment
This paper is designed to address the increasingly important role of employment law in human resource n	
HRMG341	*Managerial Behaviour*
This paper creates a bridge between theories of organisations and the practice of management.	
HRMG342	Human Resource Management
This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest res	
HRMG343	Business Research Methods
An introduction to gathering, analysing and reporting data when conducting research in organisations.	
HRMG374	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
MCOM331	Managing Conflict and Consensus
This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and gro	
MCOM336	Negotiation and Persuasion
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con	
STMG301	*Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community*
This paper will provide students with an introduction to the enterprise of community sector. Students will e	
STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership
This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
HRMG241	Organisational Behaviour
This paper focuses on behaviour at the individual, group, and organisation level, and the impact and outc	
HRMG242	Human Resource Management
This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest rese	

 2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (2017)

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare students for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training. The subject also prepares students well for graduate studies. This is achieved by bringing together relevant papers from Education Studies, Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology.

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available as a major for the BSocSc. IR&HRM may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in IR&HRM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in IR&HRM, comprising HRMG241, LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342, LBST331, and one of HRMG343, HRMG374, LBST301, PCSS330 or PSYC317. It is recommended that students intending to major in IR&HRM include LBST101, SOCY101 and STMG191 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels. It is also recommended that students complete a supporting subject in Education Studies, Labour Studies or Psychology, or a second major in another social science subject.

To complete a supporting subject in IR&HRM, students must include LBST201 and HRMG342.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management papers above 200 level.

On this page

Graduate Study

Students who major in IR&HRM and who have adequate grades may undertake interdisciplinary graduate programmes in the broad area of IR&HRM by enrolling in a PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), or BSocSc(Hons) or MSocSc in Labour Studies and completing a IR&HRM specialisation.

See Labour Studies for admission requirements.

To complete the IR&HRM specialisation within the PGCert(LabStud, PGDip(LabStud) or BSSocSc(Hons), students must complete 120 points at 500 level comprising LBST531, LBST532 and LBST591, 30 points from HRMG543, HRMG544, HRMG545 or HRMG574 and 30 points from LBST541, LBST542, PCSS530, PSYC571, PSYC572, PSYC573, PSYC579 and PSYC585.

To complete the IR&HRM specialisation within the MSocSc in Labour Studies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level comprising LBST531, LBST532, LBST592, SSRP503, SSRP504, 30 points from HRMG543, HRMG544, HRMG545 or HRMG574 and 30 points from LBST541, LBST542, PCSS530, PSYC571, PSYC572, PSYC573, PSYC579 and PSYC585.

Students wishing to specialise in IR&HRM at graduate level may enrol in the IR&HRM specialisation within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt) or BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies. The requirements for the specialisation are prescribed in the FASS Graduate Handbook or may be obtained from the Programme Convenor for IR&HRM.

Code	Paper Title
HRMG543	Pay and Performance Management

This paper familiarises students with the basic characteristics of various pay practices, and includes how

HRMG544	Human Resource Management Strategy

This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human re

HRMG545	Employment Relations

Through this paper students enhance their understanding of the changing face of modern employment rel

HRMG574	Women and Organisations

In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag

LBST531	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Fran

Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and econc

LBST532	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices

The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment

LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies

This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will

LBST542	*Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LBST591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

LBST592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PCSS530	Issues in Adult and Tertiary Education

This paper will investigate issues in current theory, policy and practices in adult and tertiary education loca

PSYC571	Psychology of Careers

This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology a

PSYC572	Personnel Selection

This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most

PSYC573	Training and Development

This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap

PSYC579	Advances in Organisational Psychology

This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org

PSYC585	Leading Organisation Development

This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IR&HRM) and GradDip(IR&HRM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include LBST201 and HRMG342. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, PCSS231, HRMG342 and LBST331.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
HRMG474	Women and Management	20.0	17

A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HRMG342	Human Resource Management

This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest rese	
HRMG343	Business Research Methods
An introduction to gathering, analysing and reporting data when conducting research in organisations.	
HRMG374	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie	
LBST331	Workers' Education and Training
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t	
PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec	
PSYC317	Organisational Psychology
The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HRMG241	Organisational Behaviour
This paper focuses on behaviour at the individual, group, and organisation level, and the impact and outc	
LBST201	Employment Relations in New Zealand
This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on emp	
PCSS231	Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
This paper gives assistance to those planning, or wanting to plan, programmes for adult learners. It exam	

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Po
LBST101	The Nature of Work	15
This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from anci		
SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology	15
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main		
STMG191	Introduction to Management	15
This paper provides an appreciation of management essentials and the role of managers in a contempora		

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

International Languages and Cultures (2017)

> International Languages and Cultures enables students to develop a pathway in an International language; one of Chinese, Japanese, French, or Spanish. The International Languages and Cultures major consists of language acquisition papers, complemented by core culture-oriented papers, with an emphasis on issues of text and translation at 300 level.

International Languages and Cultures is available as a major for the BA. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures there are five language pathways:

- Chinese

- French

- Japanese

- Spanish

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the Chinese Language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising CHIN231, CHIN232, INTL221, CHIN321, CHIN331, and one other 300-level paper from CHIN301 to CHIN382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the French language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising FREN231, FREN232, INTL222, FREN321, FREN331, and one other 300-level paper from FREN301-FREN382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the Japanese language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising JAPA231, JAPA232, INTL221, JAPA321, JAPA331, and one other 300-level paper from JAPA301 to JAPA382.

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures in the Spanish language pathway, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising SPAN231, SPAN232, INTL222, SPAN310, SPAN321, and one other 300-level paper from SPAN301-SPAN382.

In order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 and 300 levels, it is recommended that students intending to major in International Languages and Cultures include INTL101 and, if needed, the appropriate 100 level language acquisition papers in the first year of their programme of study. Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must consult the relevant Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers.

> **Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in International Languages and Cultures papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in International Languages and Cultures papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntLang&Culture) and GradDip(IntLang&Culture)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Languages and Culture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

International Languages and Culture is not currently a subject for the BA(Hons) or MA. However,

graduates of a BA in International Languages and Culture with a B average may be eligible to enter graduate papers in the language they have chosen for the INTL&C major, at the discretion of the Chair of the School of Arts.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN306	Reading and Translation Skills
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese and is taught bilingually. It aims to improv	
CHIN307	Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
This paper explores the different models of modernisation adopted in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kon	
CHIN321	Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Chinese to English and English to Chinese translat	
CHIN331	Chinese Language 3: Part A
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of CHIN232.	
CHIN332	Chinese Language 3: Part B
This paper is a continuation of CHIN331.	
CHIN380	Study Abroad 1
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
CHIN381	Study Abroad 2
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
CHIN382	Study Abroad 3
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th	
CHIN390	Directed Study
This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies.	
ECON306	International Trade and Finance

This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

FREN305	History and Variation of French

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

FREN317	French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution

See FREN203. Extra work will be prescribed.

FREN319	French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

FREN321	Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism

FREN331	French Language Advanced 1

This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and famili

FREN332	French Language Advanced 2

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

FREN380	Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition

This paper involves an intensive course in French at the University of New Caledonia.

FREN381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

FREN382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

FREN390	Directed Study

No description available.

HIST338	An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

INTL380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| INTL381 | Study Abroad 2 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| INTL382 | Study Abroad 3 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| INTL390 | Directed Study |

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

| JAPA307 | Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| JAPA321 | Translation Methodology and Practice |

This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese trans

| JAPA331 | Japanese 3: Part A |

This language acquisition course continues from JAPA232.

| JAPA332 | Japanese 3: Part B |

This language paper continues from JAPA331.

| JAPA380 | Study Abroad 1 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| JAPA381 | Study Abroad 2 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| JAPA382 | Study Abroad 3 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| JAPA390 | Directed Study |

No description available.

| MKTG353 | International Marketing |

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th

POLS314	European Integration

An analysis of the nature of the European Union, the attempt at political unification of the European comm

SPAN305	Latin American Literature

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SPAN310	Spanish Advanced Language

This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance oral and written proficiency in the language.

SPAN312	Spanish in Context

This paper follows a thematic and cultural approach and aims to provide students with a solid foundation

SPAN321	Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism

SPAN380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN390	Directed Study

This paper enables students to carry out an individual research project. Admission to this paper is at the

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN231	Chinese Language 2: Part A

This paper is the continuation of CHIN132 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading an

CHIN232	Chinese Language 2: Part B

This paper is the continuation of CHIN231.

FREN231	French Language Intermediate 1

Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses magazine and internet documents with a recent te

FREN232	French Language Intermediate 2

This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FREN231 and takes students to level B1 of the Com

INTL221	East Asia: Tradition and Modernity

This paper explores traditional and contemporary aspects of Chinese and Japanese history, society and c

INTL222	European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity

This paper explores aspects of Spanish and Latin American cultures as well as French history, culture an

JAPA231	Japanese 2: Part A

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA132. In combination with JAPA232 it completes the main co

JAPA232	Japanese 2: Part B

This paper for beginners continues from JAPA231.

SPAN231	Intermediate Spanish 1

This paper enables students to gain competence in grammar, culture and conversation.

SPAN232	Intermediate Spanish 2

In this paper students further develop skills in reading, writing, speaking and understanding Spanish.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN131	Chinese Language 1: Part A

An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrate

CHIN132	Chinese Language 1: Part B

This paper is the continuation of CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and

FREN131	French for Beginners 1

Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for ev

FREN132	French for Beginners 2

This paper develops the skills acquired in FREN131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common Europ

INTL101	International Languages and Cultures

The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int

JAPA131	Japanese 1: Part A

This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills

JAPA132	Japanese 1: Part B

This paper continues from JAPA131.

SPAN131	Spanish for Beginners 1

Complete beginners acquire basic competency in the language through practice in speaking, listening, rea

SPAN132	Spanish for Beginners 2

The continuation of SPAN131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired

International Management (2017)

> International Management is the field of management that deals with business activities that cross national boundaries. This encompasses the movement of goods, services, capital, technology and personnel.

International Management is also available as a specialisation within the Strategic Management major for the BMS. The requirements for the specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be for specific qualifications only.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Level 9   Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) MMS and MPM

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntMgt) and GradDip(IntMgt)   400 level   300 level

Level 9

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
INMG900	International Management PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) MMS

and MPM

International Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS and MPM. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in International Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level International Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate International Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level International Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	P
ACCT506	International Accounting	3
This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differe		
ACCT551	International Tax Strategies	3
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
AGRI501	International Agribusiness	3
Analysis of international agribusiness examining firm and country strategies, including analysis of specific		
ECON531	International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues	1
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics	1
This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issu		
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing	3
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu		
INMG517	Current Issues in International Management	3
No description available.		
INMG521	International Business Environment	1
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		

INMG522	*Doing Business in the Emerging Markets of Asia-Pacific*	*1*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
INMG523	*International Business Management*	*1*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
INMG524	*Managing International Alliances and Networks*	*1*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
INMG525	*Global Mind Set and Cross-Cultural Management*	*1*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
INMG526	*Applied International Management Research Project*	*4*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
INMG527	*Internship*	*1*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
INMG528	*Action Research*	*3*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
INMG588	International Business Strategy	3
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and counties. Intern		
INMG591	Dissertation	3
No description available.		
INMG592	Dissertation	6
No description available.		
INMG593	International Management Thesis	9
No description available.		
INMG594	International Management Thesis	1
No description available.		

INMG599	Report of an Investigation	3

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

MCOM576	Intercultural Communication	3

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MCOM584	Sustainable Futures	3

Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face

MKTG553	International Marketing	3

This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	3

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

MSYS555	E-Business Management	3

A focus on the successful management of e-business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies

MSYS576	21st Century Logistics	3

In today's competitive business environment, logistics and supply chain management is increasingly being

MSYS577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains	3

Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today

STMG555	Foundations of Strategy and Organisation	3

The paper will provide the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the dominant theories in contemporary org

Prescriptions for the GradCert(IntMgt) and GradDip(IntMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included International Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Loc
INMG412	International Business Strategy	20.0	17B (Online)
This paper examines the field of international business strategy, with particular reference to the strategies			
INMG495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	17C (Online)
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's			
INMG499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	17D (Hamilton), 17E
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.			

300 level

Code	Paper Title
INMG311	The International Business Environment
This paper examines the principal facets - political, legal, economic, financial, socio-cultural, and technolo	
INMG317	Doing Business Internationally
Doing Business Internationally focuses on a group of economies to provide students with the opportunity	

International Relations and Security Studies (2017)

Like most states, New Zealand depends for its security and prosperity on regional and international stability. Its political, economic and societal well-being can be affected by, for example, major power relations; global financial crises; and the rise of violent extremist non-state actors and the responses to them. As a good international citizen, New Zealand seeks to play a role in the international institutions that try to uphold international law and order and to contribute to international stabilisation operations in various countries. Given the significance of such issues, International Relations and Security Studies provides students with the opportunity to pursue further study in various aspects of international relations and security, including aspects of international law and trade, and to focus on particular regions of concern (notably, the Middle East and South-East Asia). A wide range of different length dissertations and theses can be undertaken, allowing students to focus on areas of special interest to them.

Note: Within the BA and BSocSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(IRSSt), PGDip(IRSSt) and MA

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies, students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of LAWS576, POLS502, POLS506 or POLS527.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in International Relations and Security Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all of their undergraduate Political Science papers, or

b) a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations and Security Studies or a bachelors degree with Honours in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in International Relations and Security Studies vary according to admission criteria:

All students must take at least two of LAWS576, POLS502, POLS506 or POLS527 (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification) and complete either a dissertation or a thesis.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLS592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLS593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLS594.

Code	Paper Title

ANTH514	Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ANTH520	Tribes, Empires, Nations

This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the

ECON531	International Trade: Theory and Policy Issues

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

ECON532	International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics

This paper provides a systematic analysis of financial relationships among nations and related policy issu

LAWS518	Globalisation and Governance

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS531	International Environmental Law

This paper provides a synthesis of theory and specific case studies, so that the student will be able to und

LAWS576	The Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

POLS502	Security Issues in South East Asia

After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider

POLS503	Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

POLS506	International Relations and Global Security

This paper examines recent literature on international relations, particularly the implications for sovereign

POLS527	Strategic Issues in the Middle East

The paper will familiarise students with the most important strategic issues in the Middle East. It will offer

POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

POLS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
POLS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLS593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
POLS594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Level 3

Code	Paper Title
IRSS331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This paper explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strate	

2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Japanese (2017)

> The Japanese programme in the School of Arts consists of Japanese language and culture papers. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The cultural papers are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Japanese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or as a supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Japanese language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Japanese is also available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Japanese Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Japanese is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Japanese programme depends on previous experience. Students with little or no prior knowledge of Japanese will start with JAPA131. Students with 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese, or good results in NCEA Level 2 Japanese should start from JAPA231. Students who are uncertain about where to start should consult with the Programme Convenor of Japanese.

> **Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Japanese papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Japanese papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Japanese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Japanese in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
JAPA900	Japanese PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
JAPA800	Japanese MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Japanese papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all their undergraduate Japanese papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally JAPA591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Japanese papers or all of their undergraduate Japanese papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including JAPA502 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
JAPA501	General Japanese for Graduate Studies	30.0	17B (Hamilton)
Advanced Japanese involving all four skills of language acquisition (listening, speaking, reading and writin			
JAPA502	Japanese for Academic Research	30.0	17A (Hamilton)
No description available.			
JAPA520	Special Topic	30.0	17A (Hamilton), 17B (Hamilton) & 17Y
No description available.			
JAPA590	Directed Study	30.0	17A (Hamilton), 17B (Hamilton) & 17Y
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf			
JAPA591	Dissertation	30.0	17C (Hamilton)

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| JAPA592 | Dissertation | 60.0 | 17C (Hamilton) |

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| JAPA593 | Japanese Thesis | 90.0 | 17C (Hamilton) |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

| JAPA594 | Japanese Thesis | 120.0 | 17C (Hamilton) |

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| INTL380 | Study Abroad 1 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| INTL381 | Study Abroad 2 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| INTL382 | Study Abroad 3 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| INTL390 | Directed Study |

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

| JAPA307 | Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| JAPA321 | Translation Methodology and Practice |

This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese tran:

| JAPA331 | Japanese 3: Part A |

This language acquisition course continues from JAPA232.

| JAPA332 | Japanese 3: Part B |

This language paper continues from JAPA331.

| JAPA380 | Study Abroad 1 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| JAPA381 | Study Abroad 2 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| JAPA382 | Study Abroad 3 |

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

| JAPA390 | Directed Study |

No description available.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| INTL221 | East Asia: Tradition and Modernity |

This paper explores traditional and contemporary aspects of Chinese and Japanese history, society and c

Code	Paper Title
JAPA208	*Traditional Japan*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
JAPA209	*Modern Japan*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
JAPA231	Japanese 2: Part A
This paper for beginners continues from JAPA132. In combination with JAPA232 it completes the main co	
JAPA232	Japanese 2: Part B
This paper for beginners continues from JAPA231.	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
INTL101	International Languages and Cultures
The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int	
JAPA131	Japanese 1: Part A
This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skill	
JAPA132	Japanese 1: Part B
This paper continues from JAPA131.	

Labour Studies (2017)

Labour Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with the world of work and employment, and the social and economic context in which they take place. The subject draws on a number of disciplines in order to provide students with an understanding of contemporary issues. Papers cover a wide range of relevant topics such as the nature of work, industrial relations, labour market issues, workers' education and training, and international comparisons. Labour Studies is a contributing subject to the major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM).

Labour Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Labour Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Labour Studies, including LBST201, LBST202, LBST301, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Labour Studies include LBST101 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a supporting subject in Labour Studies, students must include LBST201 and two other LBST coded papers.

Students may include SSRP202 as part of a major or supporting subject in Labour Studies.

Enquiries about undergraduate and graduate programmes in Labour Studies should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Labour Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Labour Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the GradCert(LabSt) and GradDip(LabSt)   400 level   300 level   200 level

100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
LBST900	Labour Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title		Points	Occurrence / Location

LBST800	Labour Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers or in their undergraduate major in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM), Labour Studies, or another subject considered appropriate by the Programme Convenor. Students should also have included LBST201 and either LBST301 or LBST331 in their undergraduate degree.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including SOCY502, SOCY505, two of LBST531, LBST532 or LBST541, and at least 30 points in research (normally LBST591, although students may take LBST541 and LBST542 instead). Students can focus on Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management, or Labour, Employment and Society. Further information about this is available from the Programme Convenor.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Labour Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in their 300 level papers, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Labour Studies or Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Labour Studies vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including two of LBST531, LBST532 or LBST541, one of SOCY502 or SOCY505, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to LBST592 or LBST593, and at least an A- average to be admitted to LBST954.

Within the PGCert(LabSt), PGDip(LabSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Labour Studies a specialisation in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Convenor of IR&HRM.

Students should consult the Programme Convenor before finalising their graduate programme.

Code	Paper Title
HIST516	Historical Theories and Methods
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigatior	
LAWS522	International Industrial Law
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LBST531	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Relations Framework
Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and econc	
LBST532	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and Practices
The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment	
LBST538	Special Topic in Labour Studies 1
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LBST539	Special Topic in Labour Studies 2
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies
This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will	
LBST542	Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LBST589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
LBST590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

LBST591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

LBST592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

LBST593	Labour Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

LBST594	Labour Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCY502	Society, Economy and State

This half paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded i

SOCY505	Globalisation and Social Movements

Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f

SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research

This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu

SSRP504	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research

This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s

Prescriptions for the GradCert(LabSt) and GradDip(LabSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Labour Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include either LBST201 or LBST202, and either LBST301 or LBST331. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include LBST201, LBST202, LBST301 and LBST331.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occu
LAWS420	Employment Law	20.0	17B

An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions rel

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie

LBST331	Workers' Education and Training

This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t

LBST389	Directed Study

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv

LBST390	Directed Study

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the Programme Convenor and the proposed superv

PCSS330	Adults Learning for Life

This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of spec

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

SOCY301	Contemporary Social Theory

An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.

Code	Paper Title
[WGST303](#)	Gender, State and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

200 level

Code	Paper Title
[FASS296](#)	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

Code	Paper Title
[LBST201](#)	Employment Relations in New Zealand

This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on emp

Code	Paper Title
[LBST202](#)	Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies

This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour

Code	Paper Title
[PHIL218](#)	Ethics at Work

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe

Code	Paper Title
[SOCP206](#)	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon

Code	Paper Title
[SSRP202](#)	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

Code	Paper Title
[WGST211](#)	Gender at Work

This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupati

100 level

Code	Paper Title
[LBST101](#)	The Nature of Work

This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from anci

SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main

Language and Literacy Education (2017)

> Language and Literacy Education encompasses the teaching and learning of literacy, reading and writing, literature, and language and languages in the compulsory sector. It also includes contexts beyond schooling such as academic literacy and writing in tertiary contexts, and literacy for adults in the community and in workplaces.

Specialist areas include but are not restricted to: Critical literacy, Dyslexia, Bilingualism, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL), Teaching Languages other than English.

Papers are offered at undergraduate and postgraduate level. We encourage students to plan a pathway both within and between undergraduate and postgraduate papers, and to bridge into research at a higher level by doing a Directed Study (ALED590).

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

> **Note:** The following 100-300 level papers are available to all University of Waikato students except where the subject code is TEAL in which case papers are only available to students enrolled in a Faculty of Education teacher education programme.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd) | 300 Level | 200 Level | 100 Level

Prescriptions for the PGDip(LangLitEd)

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Language and Literacy Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including at least three of ALED501, ALED502, ALED503, ALED504, ALED507, ALED508, ALED509, ALED520, ALED521, ALED522, ALED523, ALED524 and ALED525; and one other approved paper.

Code	Paper Title
ALED501	Literacy Education: Approaches and Perspectives
This paper offers an introductory, critical examination of some theories, research, practices, policy and res	
ALED502	Critical Literacy in Curriculum
This paper offers participants the opportunity to develop a set of critical lenses through which to view: the	
ALED504	Reading Difficulties
This paper provides a critical examination of theoretical models of the reading process and the utility of as	
ALED507	Second Language Learners and Learning in Mainstream Classrooms
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ALED509	Literacy and Technology: Implications for Education
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ALED522	Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspecti	
ALED523	Using Literature in the Primary and Secondary Classroom
This paper offers participants a range of theoretical perspectives to critically examine the way literacy text	
ALED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
ALED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	

PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research
Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter	
THED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
THED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
THED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper	
THED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED324	Dyslexia
This paper is for pre- and in-service teachers, and those working with readers of all ages experiencing rea	
ALED325	The Teacher as Writer
This paper encourages teachers to think of themselves as writers, while offering them a range of perspect	
ALED390	Directed Study
No description available.	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED210	New Zealand Children's Literature

An introduction to literature written for children by New Zealand writers and illustrators. There is an empha
ALED240	*Teaching Literacy to Adults*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.
TEAL221	Teaching and Learning Additional Languages in a Primary Setting
This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English and Maori) in primary sch

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
ALED100	Writing for University Purposes
This paper supports students to develop an understanding of the expectations of writing at university, and
ALED111	Children's Literature
This paper provides an introduction to children's literature as a subject of study. It presents a variety of un
ALED140	*Working with Diverse Adult Learners in Literacy and Numeracy*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.
TEAL147	Additional Languages Education Y7-10
This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than

 2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Law (2017)

> The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce. The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a major for the LLB. Law may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty of Law Admissions Committee and the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Law for the LLB, students must complete the requirements specified in the LLB regulations.

To complete a second major in Law, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Law, including at least 60 points above 200 level. Students intending to complete a second major in Law must first gain 40 points at 100 level in Law before enrolling in Law papers at 200 level and above.

The Law programme is structured as follows:

Law 1 introduces students to the legal system, the relationship between culture and the law and legal system, legal reasoning, writing and research, and the constitutional framework

Law 2 introduces the theories of law, the relationship between the state, administrative agencies and the individual, the law of contract, and the law of tort

Law 3 covers the principles of private law and dispute resolution

Law 4 focuses on specialist papers in Law.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level. Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD and SJD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a four year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Juridical Science consists of a research portfolio and a thesis which makes a contribution to knowledge consistent with at least three years of full-time research.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
LAWS900	Law PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
LAWS994	SJD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
LAWS995	Research Portfolio	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
LAWS800	Law MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the LLB(Hons), PGCert(Law), PGDip(Law), LLM and LLM(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples)

The LLB(Hons) includes 60 points chosen from the papers listed below. Students enrolling in the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements.

The LLM comprises 120 points chosen from the papers listed below.

The LLM(Maori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples) comprises a total of 120 points, normally selected from LAWS508, LAWS516, LAWS525, LAWS531, LAWS532, LAWS551, LAWS554, LAWS555, LAWS557, LAWS569, LAWS575, LAWS576, LAWS577 or LAWS579.

Code	Paper Title
LAWS501	International Law and Development
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS502	National and International Securities Regulation
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS503	Criminology, Criminal Justice Policy and Law
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS508	Maori Women and the Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS509	*Legal Research: Theory and Methods*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS510	*Corporate Governance and Directors Duties*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS511	*An Introduction to the Law of the World Trade Organisation*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS512	*Shareholders' Remedies*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS513	*International Business Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS514	*Comparative Child and Family Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS516	*Law of the Sea*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS518	*Globalisation and Governance*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS519	*Terrorism and International Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS520	*Intellectual Property Law and Policy*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS521	*Environmental Regulation and Reform*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

LAWS522	International Industrial Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS523	Advanced Civil Litigation

The focus of this paper is current and significant issues in civil litigation, with an emphasis on the ways in

LAWS524	Corporate Governance in Context: Legal and Ethical Issues

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS525	Contemporary International Indigenous Issues

The purpose of this paper is to focus on the issues that are raised at the United Nations Permanent Forun

LAWS526	Legal Aspects of Cyber Security

This paper explores the legal aspects of cyber security and cyber crime, by analysing selected legislation

LAWS527	Advanced Issues in Charity Law

A detailed examination of issues arising out of contemporary matters relating to charity law, both nationall

LAWS528	Foreign Investment Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS531	International Environmental Law

This paper provides a synthesis of theory and specific case studies, so that the student will be able to und

LAWS532	Negotiation and Meditation

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS533	Dispute Resolution

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS534	Transnational Criminal Law

Globalised criminal activity has forced states to coordinate their legal responses. This paper examines the

LAWS551	Reconciliation, Justice and Indigeneity

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS554	Maori Resource Law and Development Issues

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS555	Comparative and International Indigenous Rights

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS557	Maori and Indigenous Governance

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS560	Issues in Commercial Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS561	Issues in Corporate Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS562	International Trade

This paper will provide students with an in-depth understanding and knowledge of the law and policies of

LAWS563	Revenue Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS564	Employment Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS566	Legal Theory: Exploring Law's Dark Side

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS567	Issues in Private Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS568	Issues in Public Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS569	International Law - A place for Indigenous Rights

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS571	Special Topic: International Sales and Finance Law

This course discusses the most important legal issues in international sales and finance in the modern glc

LAWS574	*Law and Information Technology*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS575	*Energy and Resource Management Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS576	*The Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS577	National and International Human Rights Law

No description available.

LAWS578	*Issues in Family Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS579	*Intersectionalities: Gender, Race, Sexuality and the Law*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

LAWS592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

LAWS593	Law Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

LAWS594	Law Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

LAWS995	Research Portfolio

No description available.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Law), GradDip(Law) and GradDip(NZLegSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree. A Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Legal Studies is also available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Law Office.

Prescriptions for the GradDip(DR)

The Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of dispute resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the Schools of Law, Management, and Education. Graduates of this qualification will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a bachelors degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent.

The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising LAWS205, LAWS306 and MCOM331, either LAWS449, MCOM431 or MCOM336, and electives totalling 40 points chosen from the following list. For the purposes of the Graduate Diploma, LAWS205 is a corequisite for LAWS306, and a prerequisite for the Law elective papers.

Note: LAWS205, LAWS306 and LAWS449 are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

Code	Paper Title
HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling
An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and	
LAWS205	Foundations in Legal Studies
A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduc	
LAWS306	Dispute Resolution
An introduction to current and developing dispute resolution techniques. Students are exposed to the the	

LAWS405	The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand

An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration wi

LAWS408	Family Law

A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. The

LAWS420	Employment Law

An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions rela

LAWS434	Environmental Law

An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainabl

LAWS449	Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice

This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine

LAWS489	Directed Study

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff me

LAWS490	Directed Study

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under the supervision of one or more academic staf

LAWS570	Special Topic: International Entertainment and Sports Law

No description available.

LAWS572	Special Topic: Judicial Remedies

No description available.

MCOM331	Managing Conflict and Consensus

This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and gro

MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

MCOM476	Diversity Leadership

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication

Law 4

Code	Paper Title
LAWS401	The Law of Evidence
An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	
LAWS402	Civil Procedure
An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court, High Court and Court of Appeal in c	
LAWS403	Crime, Criminology and the Criminal Justice System
A critical overview of the theoretical explanations for crime, an examination of the policy goals of the adult	
LAWS404	*Legal Research Methods*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS405	The Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand
An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration wi	
LAWS406	Maori Land Law
An examination of the legal practices applicable to Maori land; the history of Maori land legislation, preser	
LAWS408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. The	
LAWS410	*The Law of Restitution*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS411	*Comparative Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS412	*Introduction to the EU Legal System*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

LAWS413	Nga Tikanga Maori/Maori Customary Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS414	Indigenous Peoples Rights

This paper will explore the construction, development and implementation of indigenous peoples rights d

LAWS415	Transnational Business Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS416	Judicial Review

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS417	Immigration and Refugee Law

An in-depth consideration of the law relating to immigration decision and refugee determinations in New Z

LAWS418	Feminist Legal Theory

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS420	Employment Law

An examination of the development of employment/industrial law in New Zealand: the legal provisions rel

LAWS421	Applied Legal Theory

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS422	Creditors' Remedies and Consumer Protection

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS423	Corporate Securities and Finance Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS424	Revenue Law

An introduction to some of the key principles and concepts of New Zealand's taxation system. Selected a

LAWS426	Commercial Transactions

An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer f

LAWS427	Competition Law
A study of competition law and policy in New Zealand including the regulation of takeovers and mergers,	
LAWS429	*Issues in Constitutional Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS430	*Water Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS432	*Energy Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS433	*Maori Resources Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS434	Environmental Law
An examination of the general principles of the law concerning natural and physical resources, sustainabl	
LAWS435	Cyberlaw
An exploration of the impact of the internet, including aspects of both criminal and civil arenas, with specia	
LAWS436	Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and	
LAWS437	Public International Law
An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and mun	
LAWS438	*Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LAWS440	Special Topic
No description available.	
LAWS441	Special Topic: Indigenous Rights in the Common Law World
No description available.	

LAWS442	Human Rights Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS443	Special Topic

No description available.

LAWS444	The Law and Public Policy

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS445	Comparative Australian and New Zealand Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS447	Mining and Petroleum Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS448	Special Topic: PMSA - China 2014: Comparative NZ-China Business Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS449	Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice

This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine

LAWS450	Contemporary Issues in Sports Law

No description available.

LAWS451	International Criminal Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS456	New Zealand Animal Law: What, Why and Where to?

A survey of New Zealand's current regime of Animal Law, including related to animal production, welfare,

LAWS457	Insurance Law

This paper provides an introduction to the principles which underpin indemnity insurance, with particular r

LAWS458	Advocacy

This paper aims to introduce the role of the advocate in society. Participants will develop practical advoca

LAWS459	Law of the Sea

Advanced study of the international Law of the Sea and relevant New Zealand laws applying throughout t

LAWS466	International Environmental Law

An examination of environmental issues in the context of international law.

LAWS468	Law of Intellectual Property

A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, pa

LAWS469	Issues in Health Law

This paper will explore selected issues in health law with a focus on Maori health and well-being.

LAWS472	Property Issues in Family Law

An examination of the law relating to the division of property in respect of marriage and de facto relationsl

LAWS473	An Introduction to the Law of International Trade

An introduction to the study of the law relating to international trade and transnational business transactio

LAWS476	Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law

An introduction to the laws of armed conflict and international humanitarian law. This paper will also exam

LAWS478	Media Law

A critical examination of the law as it relates to the media including the regulation of the media industry, th

LAWS479	Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS489	Directed Study

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff me

LAWS490	Directed Study

This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under the supervision of one or more academic staf

LAWS492	Law and New Technologies

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LAWS496	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

MCOM476	Diversity Leadership

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication

Law 3

Code	Paper Title
HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling

An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and

LAWS301	Crimes

An analysis of the general principles of criminal law and selected offences chargeable under New Zealand

LAWS305	Corporate Entities

An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general

LAWS306	Dispute Resolution

An introduction to current and developing dispute resolution techniques. Students are exposed to the theo

LAWS307	Land Law

An analysis of the history, principles and bicultural context of land law.

LAWS308	Equity and Succession

An analysis of the principles of equity with particular reference to the laws of trusts, the principle of the law

MCOM331	Managing Conflict and Consensus

This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and gro

Law 2

Code	Paper Title
LAWS201	Public Law A
An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, inc	
LAWS203	Jurisprudence
An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, exa	
LAWS204	Contracts
An introduction to the theory of contract; the general principles relating to the operation, formation and dis	
LAWS205	Foundations in Legal Studies
A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduc	
LAWS206	Administrative Law
An examination of the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship betwe	
LAWS207	Torts
An analysis of the general principles of civil liability; interests protected by the law of torts; negligence; spe	

Law 1

Code	Paper Title
LAWS103	Legal Method
This paper introduces students to legal knowledge and skills in the areas of legal research, legal writing, l	
LAWS105	Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society
An introduction for non lawyers to the nature and functions of law and the processes of law-making. The r	

LAWS106	Legal Systems and Societies
An introduction to the history, sources, context and institutions of law in Aotearoa/New Zealand, with parti	
LAWS107	Constitutional Law
An examination of the constitutional framework underpinning the New Zealand system of government, inc	

Leadership Communication (2017)

Leadership Communication papers prepare students for careers in public relations, communication consulting and professional writing.

Leadership Communication is available as a major for the BCS, BECom and BMS. Leadership Communication may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Leadership Communication for degrees other than the BCS, BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Leadership Communication, including MCOM211, MCOM231, MCOM211, MCOM392/492, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

> **Note:** Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(MgtComm), PGDip(MgtComm) and MMS

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MgtComm) and GradDip(MgtComm)   400 Level   300 Level

200 Level   100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
MCOM900	Management Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
MCOM800	Management Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(MgtComm), PGDip(MgtComm) and MMS

Leadership Communication may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership Communication are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Leadership Communication papers should normally have a minimum

of a B average in undergraduate Leadership Communication papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Leadership Communication papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
MCOM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication
Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa	
MCOM506	Reputation Management
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM508	Communication for Investor Relations
Investor Relations studies basic terminology, social responsibilities, legal aspects and ethics involved in c	
MCOM512	Applied Communication Analysis
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM513	Professional and Public Relations Writing
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM517	Internship and Action Research for Public Relations
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM518	Public Relations Best Practice - an Investigation
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM519	Applied Research in Public Relations
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM532	Public Relations Cases
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM566	Special Topic
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

MCOM576	Intercultural Communication

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MCOM579	Communication in Organisations

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MCOM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation

Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact an

MCOM584	Sustainable Futures

Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face

MCOM585	Public Relations: Context and Applications

This advanced paper takes a critical approach to public relations. You will develop insights into the strateg

MCOM587	Communication Internship

The internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with a public relations de

MCOM589	Directed Study

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MCOM590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

MCOM591	Management Communication Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MCOM592	Management Communication Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MCOM593	Management Communication Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MCOM594	Management Communication Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MCOM599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MgtComm) and GradDip(MgtComm)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Leadership Communication at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
MCOM430	Professional Speaking and Speechwriting	20.0	No occurrences
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering pro			
MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion	20.0	17B (Hamilton)
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con			
MCOM432	Professional and Public Relations Writing	20.0	17A (Hamilton) & 17A (Tauranga)
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe			
MCOM438	Communication Interventions	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
MCOM440	Communicating social change	20.0	17B (Hamilton)
This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and managen			
MCOM476	Diversity Leadership	20.0	17B (Hamilton)
This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication			
MCOM480	Special Topic	20.0	No occurrences

| MCOM490 | Directed Study | 20.0 | 17A (Hamilton), 17B (Hamilton) & |

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

| MCOM492 | Leading Change for Sustainability | 20.0 | 17A (Hamilton) |

This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the

| MCOM495 | Industry Experience 4 | 20.0 | 17C (Online) |

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

| MCOM499 | Report of an Investigation | 20.0 | 17D (Hamilton), 17E (Hamilton), |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

| *MSYS435* | *Advanced Managerial Decision Making* | *20.0* | *No occurrences* |

| STMG425 | Self-Actualising Leadership | 20.0 | 17B (Hamilton) |

This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM330	*Professional Speaking and Speechwriting*

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof

| MCOM331 | Managing Conflict and Consensus |

This paper introduces students to theories and skills underlying the management of interpersonal and gro

| MCOM332 | Professional and Public Relations Writing |

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe

| MCOM336 | Negotiation and Persuasion |

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

MCOM338	*Communication Interventions*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MCOM339	Events and Communication Management

Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of

MCOM340	Communicating Social Change

This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and managen

MCOM376	Diversity Leadership

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication

MCOM380	*Special Topic*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MCOM387	Communication Internship

This internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with an organisation, cor

MCOM390	Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

MCOM392	Leading Change for Sustainability

This paper teaches leadership skills necessary for organisational change, with particular emphasis on the

MCOM399	Communication Investigation in the Workplace

Directed investigation of an applied communication issue in an organisation, open only to BCS students ta

MSYS319	Industry Experience 2

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

MSYS335	*Managerial Decision Making*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership

This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer w

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM200	Management Communication
This paper provides an introduction to the theory and practice of management communication. The paper	
MCOM205	Leadership, Design and Innovation
Design is increasingly recognised as more than just a question of fashion or style but a way of asking fund	
MCOM211	Leadership Communication
Leadership is integral to human experience and a vital factor in organisations. Leadership is at the core of	
MCOM220	Communication Theory and Research
Rigorous research is the foundation for understanding and improving communication practice and theorie	
MCOM230	Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof	
MCOM231	Interpersonal Communication at Work
This paper explores managing risk in workplace communication. Students will learn skills to become a mo	
MCOM238	Communication, Health and Wellbeing
This paper investigates the relationships among health, communication and wellbeing in interpersonal, ins	
MCOM239	Events and Communication Management
Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of a	
MCOM292	*Business Communication*
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Skills in drafting	

100 level

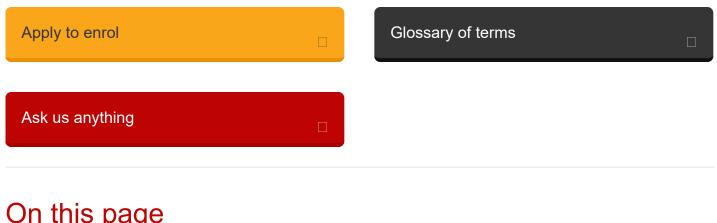| Code	Paper Title
MCOM102	Communication in an online society
This paper introduces students to critical communication skills, concepts, and issues that they are likely to	
MCOM104	Written Communication for Management
This writing paper introduces students to writing competencies in range of management contexts. Such co	
MCOM111	Introduction to Leadership
Leadership is an essential life skill, whether it involves family, school, sport, volunteer work or a paid job.	
MCOM122	Diversity and Communication Management
Learn about managing diversity, including communicating ethically and responsibly across a wide range o	
MCOM133	Introduction to Corporate Communication
This paper provides an introduction to the diverse functions of corporate communication. It also explores	
MNGT100	Management and Sustainability
This paper introduces students to the concept of sustainability and its importance to management and bus	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Linguistics (2017)

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Linguistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Linguistics, including LING231, LING302, LING304 and at least 60 further points in Linguistics, of which 20 must be taken from a 300 level LING-coded paper.

It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include LING131 and LING132 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

To complete a supporting subject in Linguistics, students must include LING131, LING132 and LING231.

It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or supporting subject include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Linguistics papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Linguistics papers above 200 level.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling) 300 level 200 level 100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
LING900	Linguistics PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
LING800	Linguistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
FREN305	*History and Variation of French*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LING302	Language Typology
The study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on the morphosyntactic analysis of lesser-known langu:	
LING304	Sociolinguistics
The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; langu	
LING306	An Introduction to Second Language Teaching
In this paper, students explore conceptual and practical perspectives to teaching second-language readin	
LING380	Special Topic
Students are introduced to a sub-discipline of linguistics, and learn about its theoretical basis and researc	
LING390	Directed Study
No description available.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title

ENGL214	History of the English Language

An introduction to the evolution of the English Language from its beginnings to the present day. The pape

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

LING203	Language, Society and Culture

This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing

LING204	Introduction to Applied Linguistics

This paper provides an introduction to research and professional practice in applied linguistics, including l

LING230	Exploring English: from Grammar to Discourse

This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the sy

LING231	General Linguistics

A more detailed treatment of phonetics, phonology and morphology, which builds on LING131 and extend

PHIL204	Language and Communication

"Caesar crossed the Rubicon." "Zombies eat brains." Language permits us to make a claim about someon

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL113	English.Confidence

This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical applicatio

LING131	Describing Language

This paper introduces students to the technical analysis of language in the fields of phonetics, phonology,

LING132	Introduction to Linguistic Communication

This paper introduces that branch of Linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Management (2017)

> Papers for management qualifications are listed in the Catalogue of Papers by subject.

For a list of the subjects (majors) available for management qualifications, please see the following web page: http://cms.mngt.waikato.ac.nz/Education/Subjects.aspx

The papers listed under Management contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Management. 'Management' is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

500 Level | 400 Level | 300 Level | 200 Level | 100 Level

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MNGT502	Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in management studie	
MNGT504	Organisational Behaviour

The course examines how individuals and organisations make sense of the world. The four approaches t[...]

MNGT590	*Directed Study*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MNGT596	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice

This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply[...]

MNGT597	*Internship and Action Research*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

400 Level

Code	Paper Title	P
MNGT496	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice	2

This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply[...]

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
MNGT305	Directed Study	5.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
MNGT396	*Work Placement*	*20.0*	*No occurrences*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNGT205	Directed Study

No description available.

| MNGT221 | Business Law, Ethics, Sustainability and the Treaty of Waitangi |

This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law,

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MNGT100	Management and Sustainability

This paper introduces students to the concept of sustainability and its importance to management and bus

| *MNGT101* | *Accessibility and Disability in the Workplace* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

Management and Sustainability (2017)

The Management and Sustainability programme provides understanding necessary for management at the interface between organisations, the environment and society. It focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, government organisations and NGOs. The programme provides a sound basis for a career as an analyst or manager committed to a sustainable world.

A Graduate Diploma in Management and Sustainability is available. The requirements are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS 400 level 300 level

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MMS

Management and Sustainability may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and Sustainability are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management and Sustainability papers should normally have a

minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management and Sustainability papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management and Sustainability papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT507	Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment
A study of the potential role(s) of accounting in the journey to a sustainable civilisation. A key theme in the	
ACCT541	Forensic Accounting
A focus on fraud and forensic auditing. Topics are examined in-depth and selected on the basis of their co	
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
ECON515	Economics and the Environment
This paper is designed for students who have not majored in economics at undergraduate level. It include	
MCOM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
MSUS591	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MSUS592	Management and Sustainability Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MSUS593	Management and Sustainability Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MSUS594	Management and Sustainability Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Code	Paper Title
POLS504	Gender, Justice and the Environment
This paper draws on the interdisciplinary study of gender and the environment to look at how issues of ge	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
STMG580	*Strategies for Sustainability*
This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's manager	
TOMG502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ACCT407	Accounting for Sustainability
A study of how business organisations might integrate sustainable development into their decision making	
ECON415	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environme	
ECON439	Urban and Regional Economics
This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and system	
STMG425	Self-Actualising Leadership
This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON339	Urban and Regional Economics

This paper analyses: economic forces that shape the internal spatial structure of urban areas and system

STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership

This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer v

STMG344	*Strategies for People, Planet and Profit*

A future focused on people, planet and profit is within reach. The paper looks at new paradigms for the fu

Management Systems (2017)

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Electronic Business, Electronic Commerce, Supply Chain Management, and decision-making. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to effectively and efficiently manage and make good decisions regarding the resources of an organisation. The use of information technology and the internet are also emphasised for managing and coordinating across and between organisational boundaries.

The subject area of Management Systems exists solely at Postgraduate level. The areas of Electronic Business, Electronic Commerce, and Supply Chain Management exist as majors and graduate diplomas.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS   400 level   300 level

200 level   100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MSYS900	Management Systems PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MSYS800	Management Systems MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS

Management Systems may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Systems are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Management Systems papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Management Systems papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Management Systems papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc

| MNGT501 | Research Methods in Management Studies | 30.0 | 17/ |

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

| MSYS519 | Professional Field Internship | 30.0 | 17(|

This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates prac

| MSYS552 | Applied Research Methods and Project | 30.0 | 17/ |

This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which

| MSYS555 | E-Business Management | 30.0 | 17/ |

A focus on the successful management of e-business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies

| MSYS558 | Contemporary Issues in E-Business | 30.0 | 17E |

As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ac

| MSYS559 | E-Business Technologies | 15.0 | 17E |

The Internet and Web technologies are driving fundamental changes in the way that businesses interact t

| MSYS576 | 21st Century Logistics | 30.0 | 17/ |

In today's competitive business environment, logistics and supply chain management is increasingly being

| MSYS577 | E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains | 30.0 | 17E |

Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today

| MSYS590 | Directed Study | 30.0 | 17/ |

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

| MSYS591 | Management Systems Dissertation | 30.0 | 17(|

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| MSYS592 | Management Systems Dissertation | 60.0 | 17(|

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

| MSYS593 | Management Systems Thesis | 90.0 | 17(|

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Code	Paper Title	Points	
MSYS594	Management Systems Thesis	120.0	17(

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

| MSYS599 | Report of an Investigation | 30.0 | 17[|

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	
MSYS435	Advanced Managerial Decision Making	20.0	

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| MSYS451 | Advanced E-Business: IT Strategy in Action | 20.0 | |

This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte

| MSYS453 | Advanced Smart Technologies and Social Media | 20.0 | |

Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot

| MSYS458 | Advanced E-Business Implementation | 20.0 | |

This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP

| MSYS465 | Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy | 20.0 | |

This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a

| MSYS466 | Advanced Project Management | 20.0 | |

Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme

| MSYS476 | Advanced Operations Management | 20.0 | |

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w

| MSYS477 | Advanced Supply Chain Management | 20.0 | |

This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis

Code	Paper Title		
MSYS490	Directed Study	20.0	
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson			
MSYS495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's			
MSYS499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.			

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
MSYS335	*Managerial Decision Making*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MSYS351	E-Business: IT Strategy in Action
This paper focuses on the management issues surrounding the acquisition, governance and use of conte	
MSYS353	Smart Technologies and Social Media
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot	
MSYS358	E-Business Implementation
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP	
MSYS365	*Business Analysis and Consultancy*
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a	
MSYS366	Managing Projects
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme	

MSYS376	Operations Management

This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w

MSYS377	Supply Chain Management

This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis

MSYS390	Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS212	The Techno-Savvy Manager

Today's manager increasingly needs to be familiar with emerging e-business technologies and the opport

MSYS219	Industry Experience 1

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

MSYS221	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce

This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le

MSYS277	Global Supply Chain and Logistics

The fundamental concept of logistics and supply chain management is fully explored and the paper detail

100 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS111	Integrated Thinking: E-Business and Supply Chain Management

The theme of Integrated Thinking is worked out in the context of E-Business and Supply Chains. We cons

MSYS121	The World of Electronic Commerce

Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and c

Maori (2017)

A programme in Maori is an intellectual discipline for students who have a principle background in te reo Maori and or tikanga Maori. This is a graduate programme that encourages the ongoing research and development of matauranga Maori and its connection to other Indigenous knowledge. Students are encouraged to think critically of matauranga Maori and its place locally, nationally and globally. The programme will cover topics in te reo Maori me ona tikanga, and matauranga Maori such as leadership, governance, performance and te reo in contemporary contexts.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

500 Level

500 Level

Code	Paper Title
MAOR513	*Karanga me te Whaikorero*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MAOR514	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Communities: trad
This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operate	

MAOR515	*Tikanga Taumatarau*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MAOR516	*Titonga Hou: He Toi Whakairo, He Mana Hakirara*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MAOR517	*Nga Tikanga o te Marae*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MAOR530	*Te Rengarenga: Assessing Te Reo Maori in Competitive Contexts*

Students will examine assessing the excellence of Te Reo Maori in a competitive context.

MAOR531	*Te Kawariki: Practicum in Assessing Te Reo Maori in Competitive Contexts*

Students will apply theory to practise in assessing Te Reo Maori in a competitive context.

MAOR551	Te Kupu, Te Reo, Nga Korero

Kia tirohia nga tuhinga tawhito, hou hoki me te ahua o te whakatakoto-a-tuhi i te whakaaro. Ko te whakap

MAOR552	*Te Korero, Te Tikanga, Te Wairua*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MAOR560	*Te Karera: He Takawhetanga na te Ngutu*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MAOR570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Maori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues

This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most e

MAOR571	Decolonizing Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples

A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications

MAOR590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MAOR591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MAOR592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MAOR593	Maori Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MAOR594	Maori Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Maori and Pacific Development (2017)

Maori and Pacific Development provides students with a critical understanding of the field of development and an introduction to some of the skills necessary for development practice. The core papers focus on the experiences of Maori, Pacific Islands and indigenous peoples in development. Maori and Pacific Development is a co-operative undergraduate programme which brings together expertise from a number of subjects. The programme includes a core of papers from Maori and Pacific Development and electives from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Pacific Studies, Public Policy, Te Reo Maori and Tikanga Maori.

Maori and Pacific Development is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Maori and Pacific Development may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Maori and Pacific Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Maori and Pacific Development, including MPDV200, MPDV300, and a further 40 points above 200 level.

To complete a supporting subject in Maori and Pacific Development, students must include MPDV200 and MPDV300.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MPD) and GradDip(MPD)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Maori and Pacific Development at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Maori and Pacific Development.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in	
ANTH302	*Anthropology of Livelihood*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ECON306	International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.	
FMIS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG323	Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Maori land tenure systems	
MPDV300	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous deve	
MPDV302	Sustainable Development in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper examines discourses on sustainability against economic, cultural and social notions of advanc	
MPDV390	*Directed Study*
Students have the opportunity to pursue a development topic of their own interest under the guidance of a	

TIKA363	Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	
TIKA364	*Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake I te Iwi*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH202	Polynesia and its Peoples
The anthropology of Polynesia and its peoples, from their ancient explorations and settlements, to their co	
FMIS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG219	Maori Lands and Communities
This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la	
MPDV200	Indigenous Development
This paper examines how ideas of indigenous development originated in the context of political, social an	
MPDV201	Issues of Ownership in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical examination of concepts of ownership in Maori and Pacific development contexts.	
MPDV204	Maori and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Maori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and f	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati	
TIKA263	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo	

Code	Paper Title
TIKA264	*He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Maori*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH102	New Zealand and the Pacific

Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on na

Code	Paper Title
ECON110	Economics and Society

An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.

Code	Paper Title
MPDV100	Introduction to Development Studies

This paper examines Maori, Pacific and indigenous approaches of development against the backdrop of r

Code	Paper Title
POLS105	People and Policy

This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and p

Code	Paper Title
TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

Code	Paper Title
TIKA164	*Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

Code	Paper Title
TTWA150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori (2017)

A programme in Tikanga Maori offers students the opportunity to study Maori cultural studies to a high level of competency.

Tikanga Maori is available as a major for the BA, BMPD and BSocSc. Tikanga Maori may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Tikanga Maori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Tikanga Maori, including either TIKA263 or TIKA264, and either TIKA363 or TIKA364, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Tikanga Maori include MAOR100 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Tikanga Maori, students must include either TIKA163 or TIKA164, and either TIKA263 or TIKA264.

Note: Students may not include more than two MPDV coded papers in their programme of study. Admission to some 300 level Tikanga Maori papers is at the discretion of the lecturer.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
TIKA900	Tikanga Maori PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
TIKA901	Tikanga Maori Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
TIKA800	Tikanga Maori MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Tikanga), PGDip(Tikanga), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA, MMPD and MSocSc

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Tikanga Maori papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Tikanga Maori, students must complete 120 points at

500 level, including TIKA591 and at least 30 points from papers listed for Tikanga Maori.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Tikanga Maori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Tikanga Maori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Students may not include more than two of DEVS501, DEVS502, DEVS503, DEVS504 or DEVS505 in their programme of study. Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

Code	Paper Title
DEVS501	Strategic Planning for Maori and Pacific Development
This paper is designed to implement a holistic approach to project planning and project management for N	
DEVS502	Sustainable Resource Issues
This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peopl	
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous righ	
DEVS505	Governance and Nation Building
This paper will explore important aspects of indigenous governance through the research findings of the N	
DEVS506	Irikura: Engaging with Maori
This paper builds cultural competencies in the workplace through understanding Tikanga Maori rituals and	
DEVS507	Talanoa: Engaging with Pacific
This paper builds cultural competencies in the workplace through understanding the epistemological basis	
MAOR513	Karanga me te Whaikorero
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MAOR514	Rangatiratanga: Leadership for Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Communiti
This paper will explore current leadership issues and the diverse communities in which leadership operate	

MAOR515	*Tikanga Taumatarau*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MAOR516	*Titonga Hou: He Toi Whakairo, He Mana Hakirara*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MAOR517	*Nga Tikanga o te Marae*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MAOR570	Te Mahi Rangahau: Maori and Pacific Research Methods and Issues
This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most	
MAOR571	Decolonizing Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications	
MAOR590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
MAOR591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAOR592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAOR593	Maori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOR594	Maori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Tikanga) and GradDip(Tikanga)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Maori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Maori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Maori and Pacific Development.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FMIS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST330	*Researching Iwi/Maori History*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MMAC321	*Maori Media: Challenges of Representation*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MPDV300	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous deve	
MPDV302	Sustainable Development in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper examines discourses on sustainability against economic, cultural and social notions of advanc	
MPDV390	*Directed Study*
Students have the opportunity to pursue a development topic of their own interest under the guidance of a	
TIKA310	Nga Pepeha, nga Whakatauki me nga Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sa
Ko tenei kaupapa he matapaki i nga whakatauki tawhito me o raurangi nei.	
TIKA341	Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Mu
A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Maori.	
TIKA351	*Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Maori Fibre Arts*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TIKA357	Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts
A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original c	

Code	Paper Title
TIKA360	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TIKA363	Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	
TIKA364	*Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake I te Iwi*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TIKA390	*He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TTWA301	*Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FMIS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG219	Maori Lands and Communities
This paper examines geographical perspectives on 19th century British colonisation; concepts of Maori la	
MMAC221	*From Maori Oral Traditions to Social Networking: Evolution of Maori Media and (*
This paper examines the evolution and development of traditional and contemporary media communicatic	
MPDV200	Indigenous Development
This paper examines how ideas of indigenous development originated in the context of political, social an	
MPDV201	Issues of Ownership in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical examination of concepts of ownership in Maori and Pacific development contexts.	
TIKA211	*He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Maori and Pacific Art*

This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples ar...

| TIKA241 | Te Ao Oro: The Maori World of Sound |

This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.

| TIKA251 | Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Maori Fibre Arts |

This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Maori weaving. Students will learn to

| TIKA257 | Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Maori |

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

| *TIKA260* | *Special Topic: Saving Te Reo Maori and Tikanga Maori for future generations: V* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| TIKA263 | He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity |

A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo

| *TIKA264* | *He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Maori* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| *TIKA290* | *He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study* |

A directed study focusing on local histories and topics as areas of study.

| *TTWA201* | *Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
MAORI123	A Basic Introduction to the Marae

This paper introduces students to the marae and the welcoming (powhiri) process. Students will learn bas

| *MMAC121* | *Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MPDV100	Introduction to Development Studies

This paper examines Maori, Pacific and indigenous approaches of development against the backdrop of

REOM100	*Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TIKA151	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Maori Fibre Arts

An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and

TIKA157	Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Maori

An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a

TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

TIKA164	*Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TTWA150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Maori Language/Te Reo Maori (2017)

> A programme in Te Reo Maori offers students the opportunity to study Maori language to a high level of competency.

Te Reo Maori is available as a major for the BA and BMPD. Te Reo Maori may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to

academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Te Reo Maori, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Te Reo Maori, including MAOR313, MAOR314, and at least 20 further points at 300 level. Within the

BA and BMPD Te Reo Maori major, a specialisation in Te Tohu Paetahi, total immersion Maori language learning is available to students who wish to complete their degree mainly in te reo

Maori. A beginners stream involves intensive language learning in a whanau environment in the first year of study. Within the BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS and BTour a Te Reo Maori

Language specialisation is available, and within the BMS International Management major a specialisation in Te Reo Maori is also available. Within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in

Te Putaiao me nga Take Maori is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the School of Maori and Pacific Development, Faculty of Arts and Social

Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into Te Reo Maori depends on previous experience. Those with no prior experience of Te Reo Maori take MAOR111 and MAOR112, followed by MAOR211 and MAOR212,

then MAOR213 and MAOR214, followed by MAOR313 and MAOR314. Students with 14 credits in NCEA L3 Te Reo Maori, or equivalent will gain direct entry into MAOR211 followed by

MAOR212. Students with excellent results in NCEA L3 Te Reo Maori, or equivalent, may at the discretion of the Convenor of Te Reo Maori gain direct entry into MAOR213.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
MAOR900	Te Reo Maori PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
MAOR800	Te Reo Maori MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGDip(Int&Trans)

Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Maori is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Maori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant's suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Maori and English.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ReoMaori), PGDip(ReoMaori), BA(Hons), MA and MMPD

Candidates should have at least a B average over their 300 level Te Reo Maori papers.

Students may take other 500 level papers at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Te Reo Maori, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MAOR591 and MAOR551.

To complete an MA in Te Reo Maori, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MMPD in Te Reo Maori, students are normally required to take a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from taught 500 level papers, approved by the Department.

Candidates for the BA(Hons), MA and MMPD in Te Reo Maori may not include more than two of MAOR501, MAOR503, MAOR507 or MAOR508 in their programme of study.

Code	Paper Title
MAOR513	Karanga me te Whaikorero
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MAOR530	Te Rengarenga: Assessing Te Reo Maori in Competitive Contexts
Students will examine assessing the excellence of Te Reo Maori in a competitive context.	
MAOR531	Te Kawariki: Practicum in Assessing Te Reo Maori in Competitive Conte
Students will apply theory to practise in assessing Te Reo Maori in a competitive context.	
MAOR551	Te Kupu, Te Reo, Nga Korero

Kia tirohia nga tuhinga tawhito, hou hoki me te ahua o te whakatakoto-a-tuhi i te whakaaro. Ko te whakap	
MAOR552	*Te Korero, Te Tikanga, Te Wairua*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MAOR560	*Te Karera: He Takawhetanga na te Ngutu*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MAOR590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
MAOR591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAOR592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MAOR593	Maori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
MAOR594	Maori Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(ReoMaori) and GradDip(ReoMaori)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Maori Language/Te Reo Maori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Maori and Pacific Development Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FMIS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

| REOM305 | Nga Reo o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| REOM312 | Te Whakatakoto i te Kupu me ona Tikanga Katoa: A Description of Maori |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| REOM313 | Te Reo Maori: Pre-Advanced |

Ko ta tenei pepa, he ata kuhu ki roto i etahi tuhinga korero o nehe me etahi korero o na noa nei. I ko atu i

| REOM314 | Te Reo Maori: Advanced |

Whai ake ai tenei pepa i te REOM313, a, he whakapakari ake ano i nga pukenga o te reo me te whakawh

| REOM316 | Te Reo Ahurei |

Ko ta tenei pepa, he whakamatau i te ngao o te akonga ki te waiti o te ahurea auaha o te pao, o te rotarot

| REOM390 | He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Korero: Directed Study |

Ko te rangahau te tahu o tenei pepa. Ka titiro nga tauira ki nga ahuatanga maha o te rangahau, ka ata wa

| TIKA310 | Nga Pepeha, nga Whakatauki me nga Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Pro |

Ko tenei kaupapa he matapaki i nga whakatauki tawhito me o raurangi nei.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FMIS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of thei

| REOM201 | Te Reo Maori: Intermediate 1 (Unistart) |

This paper builds on developing a complexity in language skills required in the communication of detailed

| REOM206 | Te Ringa Tuhirau i te Kete Korero |

This paper develops and refines writing skills in te reo Maori for academic purposes.

REOM211	Te Reo Maori: Intermediate 1
This paper builds on the skills acquired in REOM112, developing a complexity in language skills required	
REOM212	Te Reo Maori: Intermediate 2
This paper builds on the skills acquired in REOM211, developing further language skills required in using	
REOM213	Te Reo Maori: Post-Intermediate 1
Arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pukenga o te akonga ki t	
REOM214	Te Reo Maori: Post-Intermediate 2
Arotahi ai tenei akoranga ki te whakahohonu ake, whakawhanui ake i te reo me nga pukenga kia matatau	
REOM290	*He Rangahau Kaupapa Korero Motuhake: Directed Study*
He akoranga rangahau i nga ahuatanga a-iwi, a-hapu me a ratou korero. An extension of the student's kn	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
REOM100	*Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
REOM101	Introduction to Conversational Maori for Absolute Beginners
For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Maori pays particular attention t	
REOM111	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
REOM112	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAOR111 to include the languag	

Maori Media and Communication (2017)

Maori Media and Communication is about gaining an understanding of the historical, political, cultural and social contexts in which media and communication practices develop and operate. It provides the opportunity for students to gain particular in depth understandings of traditional and contemporary forms of Maori communication through Maori media forms including the study of kapa haka, Maori art, Maori film making, the Treaty of Waitangi and other oral traditions.

Maori Media and Communication is available as a major for the BA and BMCT. Maori Media and Communication may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Maori Media and Communication, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Maori Media and Communication, including MMAC221, MMAC321, and 40 further points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level compulsory papers, it is recommended that students intending to major in Maori Media and Communication for the BMCT include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MaoriMedia), PGDip(MaoriMedia), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MMAC900	Maori Media and Communication PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MMAC800	Maori Media and Communication MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(MaoriMedia), PGDip(MaoriMedia), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

Candidates enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, BA(Hons) and BMCT(Hons) in Maori Media and Communication should have at least a B average over their 300 level Maori Media and Communication papers. Candidates for the MMCT in Maori Media and Communication should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in Maori

Media and Communication and achieved at least a B+ average over their 300 level Maori Media and Communication papers. Note that CRPC591, CRPC592, CRPC593 and SMST501 may not be counted towards the Postgraduate Certificate, Postgraduate Diploma, BA(Hons) or MA.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and 30 points from the following list.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521 and at least 60 points from the following list.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Maori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MMAC521, MMAC591 and at least one of DEVS504 or SMST511.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Maori Media and Communication, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including CRPC591, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from DEVS504, MMAC521, SMST511 or TIKA509.

To complete an MA in Maori Media and Communication, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

To complete a MMCT in Maori Media and Communication, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including CRPC593, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from DEVS504, MMAC521, SMST511 or TIKA509.

Code	Paper Title
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	
CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis
Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc	
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous righ	
MMAC521	Tribally Global through Maori Media and Communication

No description available.

MMAC590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MMAC591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MMAC592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MMAC593	Maori Media and Communication Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MMAC594	Maori Media and Communication Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SMST501	Researching the Media

This paper is designed to provide an advanced understanding of screen research methods and outcomes

SMST511	Image making in Aotearoa New Zealand

This paper explores aspects of image making in Aotearoa New Zealand such as place, identity, body, nat

Prescriptions for the GradCert(MaoriMedia) and GradDip(MaoriMedia)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Maori Media and Communication at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Maori and Pacific Development.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS301	*Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences*

Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper prov

MMAC321	Maori Media: Challenges of Representation
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
SMST311	Screen, Spirituality and Culture
This paper considers a number of relationships between religion, spirituality and the screen media and su	
TIKA341	Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Mu
A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Maori.	
TIKA351	Te Aho Reikura: Creative Practice in Maori Fibre Arts
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TIKA357	Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts
A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original c	
TTWA301	Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM220	Communication Theory and Research
Rigorous research is the foundation for understanding and improving communication practice and theorie	
MMAC221	From Maori Oral Traditions to Social Networking: Evolution of Maori Media and
This paper examines the evolution and development of traditional and contemporary media communicatic	
SMST201	Media in Aotearoa
Students explore historical and contemporary locally-made screen media, in order to develop their unders	
SMST214	Contemporary World Cinema
Students investigate the relationship between world cinema and mainstream cinema (Hollywood), introdu	

TIKA211	*He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Maori and Pacific Art*
This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples ar	
TIKA241	Te Ao Oro: The Maori World of Sound
This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.	
TIKA251	Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Maori Fibre Arts
This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Maori weaving. Students will learn to	
TIKA257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Maori
An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph	
TIKA260	*Special Topic: Saving Te Reo Maori and Tikanga Maori for future generations:*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TTWA201	*Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM122	Diversity and Communication Management
Learn about managing diversity, including communicating ethically and responsibly across a wide range c	
MMAC121	*Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
REOM100	*Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
REOM111	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic	
REOM112	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 2

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAOR111 to include the langua

| TIKA151 | Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Maori Fibre Arts |

An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete an

| TIKA157 | Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Maori |

An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a

| TIKA163 | He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World |

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

| *TIKA164* | *Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| TTWA150 | Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi |

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

Marketing (2017)

Marketing focuses on anticipating and fulfilling customers needs through market research and marketing strategy formulation and implementation.

Marketing is available as a major for the BCS, BECom and BMS. Marketing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Marketing for degrees other than the BCS, BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Marketing, including MKTG209, MKTG251, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Marketing papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Marketing papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD | Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), BCS(Hons) and MMS

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt) | 400 level | 300 level | 200 level

100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MKTG900	Marketing PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Online)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MKTG800	Marketing MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), BCS(Hons) and MMS

Marketing may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Marketing papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Marketing papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Marketing papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
MKTG503	*Marketing Healthcare Services*
This course will provide an in-depth understanding of the marketing concepts and theories that apply to h...	
MKTG551	Developments in Marketing Strategy
This advanced level paper uses a student-centred seminar format to explore developments in the marketi...	
MKTG552	Advanced Advertising Strategy
This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work...	
MKTG553	International Marketing
This advanced level paper aims to find solutions to potential problems that firms entering a global market...	
MKTG554	Service Marketing
Examines the theoretical underpinnings and practical applications of selected services marketing topics. T...	
MKTG555	*Consumer Behaviour*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MKTG556	*Marketing Through the Sports Media*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MKTG557	*Marketing and Society*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MKTG590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf...	
MKTG591	Marketing Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MKTG592	Marketing Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
MKTG593	Marketing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MKTG594	Marketing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MKTG599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
MKTG453	International Marketing	20.0	17B (Hamilton) & 17B (Tauranga)

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th

| MKTG454 | Marketing of Services | 20.0 | 17A (Hamilton) & 17A (Tauranga) |

This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice

| *MKTG458* | *Relationship Marketing* | *20.0* | *No occurrences* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| MKTG459 | Professional Selling | 20.0 | 17B (Hamilton) & 17B (Tauranga) |

The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever be

| MKTG470 | Digital Marketing | 20.0 | 17A (Hamilton) & 17A (Tauranga) |

Addressing the unique characteristics of the new digital media landscape, this course focuses on emergin

| MKTG471 | Strategic Brand Management | 20.0 | 17B (Hamilton) & 17B (Tauranga) |

This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are imp

| MKTG472 | Managing Creativity and Innovation | 20.0 | 17A (Hamilton) |

To help students create new ideas and manage innovation better, this paper teaches how to release and

| MKTG490 | Directed Study | 20.0 | 17A (Tauranga), 17B (Tauranga), 17 |

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso

| MKTG495 | Industry Experience 4 | 20.0 | 17C (Online) |

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

| MKTG499 | Report of an Investigation | 20.0 | 17E (Hamilton), 17E (Tauranga), 17 |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MKTG352	Marketing Research

The emphasis of this paper will be on developing analytical and logical skills required to undertake effectiv

| MKTG353 | International Marketing |

The unique characteristics of the international environment present a challenge to the marketer's skills. Th

| MKTG354 | Marketing of Services |

This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice

| MKTG355 | Consumer Behaviour |

This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, w

| MKTG356 | Sports and Event Marketing |

This paper will develop the knowledge and skills needed for students to critique, establish and implement

| MKTG358 | Relationship Marketing |

Relationships are a source of sustainable value creation and well-being. This paper focuses on relational

| MKTG359 | Professional Selling |

The successful salesperson needs to be more customer oriented, knowledgeable and skilled than ever be

| MKTG370 | Digital Marketing |

Addressing the unique characteristics of the new digital media landscape, this course focuses on emergin

| MKTG371 | Strategic Brand Management |

This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are imp

| MKTG372 | Managing Creativity and Innovation |

To help students create new ideas and manage innovation better, this paper teaches how to release and

| MKTG373 | Integrated Marketing Promotions |

This paper provides students with an applied application of advertising and promotional strategy. Students

| MKTG375 | Marketing Analytics |

This paper provides content that not only supplements all other marketing courses, but provides practice

| MKTG390 | Directed Study |

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

| MSYS319 | Industry Experience 2 |

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MKTG209	Principles of Marketing

An introduction to the principles of marketing. For details see MKTG151. Additional work will be prescribe

| MKTG251 | Strategic Marketing Planning |

Based on the key concepts of differentiation and competitive positioning, this paper focuses on analysing

MKTG255	Consumer Behaviour

This paper examines how and why consumers acquire, use, and dispose of goods, services, and ideas, w

MKTG256	Sports and Event Marketing

This paper will develop the knowledge and skills needed for students to critique, establish and implement

MKTG258	Relationship Marketing

This paper identifies the fundamental principles of relationship marketing and operational changes manag

MKTG273	Integrated Marketing Promotions

This paper provides students with an applied application of advertising and promotional strategy. Students

MKTG275	Marketing Analytics

This paper provides students with an applied understanding of methods and practice in marketing analytic

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points
MKTG151	Introduction to Marketing	15.0

Marketing affects many aspects of our lives. This paper introduces the study of marketing by discussing k

2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Materials and Process Engineering (2017)

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering include converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Note: A major in Materials and Processing is also available for the BSc or BSc(Tech).

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Year 4   Year 3   Year 2   Year 1

Year 4

Students must take the following papers and a further 10 points at 200 level or above.

Code	Paper Title
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	
ENMP411	Advanced Materials Engineering
An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials.	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	

Year 3

Code	Paper Title
ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers
An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate	
ENGG287	Engineering Applications
A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems t	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	
ENMP214	Manufacturing Processes

Theoretical aspects of manufacturing processes and the basic principles and relationships underlying maj

ENMP215	Manufacturing Technology

Practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding,

ENMP311	Materials 2

This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f

ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2

The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This pape

ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design

Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.

ENMP323	Transport Processes and Unit Operations

Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and o

Year 2

Code	Paper Title
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper consists of preparation of students entering the engineering workplace as part of the BE(Hons	
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.	
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to e	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1

The first Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree is typically undertaken during

ENMP211	Materials 1
An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing c	
ENMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
This paper covers the basics of stress analysis as used in mechanical engineering design. It includes ana	
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics
Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi	
ENMP223	Thermofluids
Fundamental concepts and laws related to static and dynamic behaviour of fluids, and heat transfer in ste	
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic	

Year 1

Code	Paper Title
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is re	
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ	
ENGG110	Engineering Mechanics
Introductory paper to engineering mechanics, extending Newtonian mechanics to forces acting on a body	
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal	
ENGG182	Engineering Computing
This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis	

ENGG183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio	
ENGG184	Calculus for Engineers
A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of	
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu	

Materials and Processing (2017)

Materials and Processing is a discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

Materials and Processing is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Materials and Processing may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include ENGG180, ENMP102, ENMP211, ENMP221, one other 200 level ENMP paper, ENMP311, ENMP321, and one other 300 level ENMP paper in their programme of study.

Note: A specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering is also available for the BE(Hons).

Note on Assessment: Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENMP900	Materials and Processing PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
ENMP800	Materials and Processing MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. ENMP581 is compulsory for the MSc(Tech). Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Materials and Processing, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Materials and Processing, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally ENMP591).

Code	Paper Title
ENME540	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engin	
ENMP502	Special Topics in Engineering 1
No description available.	
ENMP503	Special Topics in Engineering 2
No description available.	
ENMP504	Special Topics in Engineering 3
No description available.	
ENMP505	Special Topics in Engineering 4
No description available.	
ENMP513	Advanced Material Properties and Performance
No description available.	
ENMP514	Advanced Materials Processing
No description available.	
ENMP515	CAD/CAM for Engineering
No description available.	

| ENMP516 | Materials Characterisation |

No description available.

| ENMP542 | Design for Energy and the Environment |

This interdisciplinary paper focuses on the important aspects of science and technology related to new an

| ENMP543 | Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 1 |

No description available.

| ENMP544 | Environmental Technology Water and Wastewater 2 |

No description available.

| ENMP561 | Bioprocessing 1 |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| ENMP562 | Bioprocessing 2 |

No description available.

| ENMP563 | Food Technology 1 |

No description available.

| ENMP564 | Food Technology 2 |

No description available.

| ENMP568 | Engineering Applied Practice 1 |

No description available.

| ENMP569 | Engineering Applied Practice 2 |

No description available.

| ENMP585 | Industrial Technology and Innovation 1 |

No description available.

| ENMP586 | Industrial Technology and Innovation 2 |

No description available.

ENMP590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

ENMP591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENMP592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

ENMP593	Materials and Processing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENMP594	Materials and Processing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

ENMP595	Materials and Processing Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mat&Proc) and GradDip(Mat&Proc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials and Processing at an advanced level in their first degree.

Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Agricultural and Biosystems is available.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ENME440	Finite Element Analysis and Applications

This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engine

Code	Paper Title
ENME451	Mechanics of Vibration
Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to complex mechanical sy	
ENME480	Advanced Product Development
This paper explains the technologically driven changes affecting modern product development. It also tea	
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	
ENMP411	Advanced Materials Engineering
An advanced study of the relationships between processing and microstructure of engineering materials.	
ENMP413	Materials Performance in Service
Students learn how to solve load and displacement problems using energy methods. Students will be intro	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	
ENMP427	Biochemical Engineering
This paper covers concepts of using biological materials for producing biomolecules, cell-based products	
ENMP442	Environmental Technology 3
Topics in the engineering and science of water resources and water and wastewater treatment and mana	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENME351	Dynamics and Mechanisms
This paper examines the application of kinetics and kinematics to mechanical systems and provides an in	
ENME352	Machine Dynamics and Control
This paper covers vibrations of multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design im	

Code	Paper Title
ENME380	Mechanical Engineering Design
Aspects of machine design and power transmission are covered. Engineering drawing and design technic	
ENMP301	Special Topics in Technology
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of a technological topic, supervised by	
ENMP311	Materials 2
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f	
ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2
The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper	
ENMP321	Process Engineering and Design
Advanced design and process technology for chemical, mineral, biological products and food processing.	
ENMP322	Biotechnology
Industrial biotechnology, applications of enzymes and micro-organisms, principles of bioreactor and ferme	
ENMP323	Transport Processes and Unit Operations
Application of heat and mass transport processes to common industrial equipment analysis, design and o	
ENMP325	Engineering Microbiology
An introduction to the structure, physiology, ecology and taxonomy of bacteria, with reference to biochem	
ENMP341	Environmental Technology 2
Engineering systems available for environmental issues, including processing, using and protecting water	
ENMP381	Technological Innovation and its Management
This paper consists of lectures, seminars, case studies and assignments covering a variety of topics deali	

200 level

Code	Paper Title

ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENMP211	Materials 1
An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing c	
ENMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
This paper covers the basics of stress analysis as used in mechanical engineering design. It includes ana	
ENMP214	Manufacturing Processes
Theoretical aspects of manufacturing processes and the basic principles and relationships underlying maj	
ENMP215	Manufacturing Technology
Practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding,	
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics
Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi	
ENMP222	Biotechnology: Food and Bioresources
An introduction to the physical characteristics and processing of foods and biological materials, biotechno	
ENMP223	Thermofluids
Fundamental concepts and laws related to static and dynamic behaviour of fluids, and heat transfer in ste	
ENMP241	Environmental Technology 1
Environmental engineering combines the principles of science and engineering to understand and find so	
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic	
ENMP283	Science and Engineering Management B
A study of management functions and activities relating to the needs of scientists and technologists. Topic	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal	
ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering
An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Mathematics (2017)

> Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a major for the BA, BCMS and BSc. Mathematics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH253, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. MATH252 is also recommended.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BCMS, students must gain 180 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH252, MATH253, MATH255, MATH311, and at least 100 further points above 200 level, including 60 points above 300 level.

To complete a major in Mathematics for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Mathematics, including MATH251, MATH252, MATH253, MATH255, MATH311, and at least 40 further points above 200 level.

As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Mathematics for the BCMS or BSc include COMP103, COMP104 and STAT121 in the first year of their programme of study. Within the BCMS and BSc Mathematics majors, specialisations in Economics and Finance are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

> **Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Mathematics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

On this page

Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the BCMS(Hons), PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)

300 level   200 level   100 level

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is an 18 month research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
MATH800	Mathematics MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BCMS(Hons), PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

To complete a BA(Hons) in Mathematics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MATH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete an MA in Mathematics, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30

points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

Candidates for graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Mathematics.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally MATH591).

Code	Paper Title
COMP502	Cryptography
An introduction to cryptographic methods.	
MATH501	Metric Spaces
No description available.	
MATH505	Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics
No description available.	
MATH506	Combinatorics
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MATH509	Number Theory
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MATH511	Semigroups and Universal Algebra
No description available.	
MATH512	Continuous Groups
No description available.	
MATH513	Finite Groups
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MATH515	Analytic Number Theory

This paper will study a particular area of pure mathematics.

MATH516	Topics in Discrete Mathematics

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MATH517	Stochastic Differential Equations with Applications to Finance

A study of stochastic differential equations and their applications in the physical sciences and finance.

MATH518	Rings and Modules

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MATH520	Report of an Investigation

A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.

MATH541	Classical Partial Differential Equations

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MATH542	Advanced Partial Differential Equations

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MATH543	Nonlinear Dynamics and Chaos

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MATH553	Fluid Dynamics

An introduction to exact solutions to Navier-Stokes equations, vorticity and boundary layers.

MATH554	Astrophysical Fluids

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MATH555	Advanced Classical Mechanics

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MATH556	Quantum Mechanics

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MATH564	Special Relativity

An introduction to the methods and theory of special relativity.

MATH565	General Relativity

The theory of gravitational fields and cosmology using the methods of general relativity.

MATH581	Special Topic in Mathematics 1

One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.

MATH582	Special Topic in Mathematics 2

One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.

MATH591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MATH592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MATH593	Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MATH594	Mathematics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences

This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⏷
MATH900	Mathematics PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP340	Reasoning about Programs

This paper introduces predicate logic as it is used in various areas of software development and artificial i

| FCMS396 | Work Placement |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| MATH310 | Modern Algebra |

An introduction to groups, rings and fields, which have applications to symmetry, physics, coding and cryp

| MATH311 | Advanced Calculus |

A study of advanced real calculus of one and many variables, real and complex analysis, complex calculu

| MATH319 | Topics in Pure Mathematics |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| MATH320 | Discrete Mathematics and Number Theory |

Further work in discrete mathematics and number theory.

| MATH329 | Topics in Applied Mathematics |

An introduction to advanced topics in applied mathematics, including: potential theory and its applications

MATH331	Methods of Applied Mathematics
A study of the theory and applications of differential equations, solution methods including separation of v

MATH333	Classical Field Theory
An introduction to both special and general relativity and to cosmology.

MATH334	*Classical and Quantum Mechanics*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MATH342	*Numerical Mathematics*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MATH380	Topic in Mathematics
A topic in mathematics taught as either a reading or short lecture course.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP235	Logic and Computation
An introduction to propositional logic, binary relations, modular arithmetic and the theory of computation, f
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to e
ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers
An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate
FCMS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their
MATH251	Multivariable Calculus

A study of the essential calculus of functions of more than one variable with applications including parame

MATH252	Elements of Analysis

An introduction to the topology of the real line, including convergence of sequences and limits of functions

MATH253	Linear Algebra

A study of the main ideas and techniques of linear algebra with an emphasis on applications of the subjec

MATH255	Differential Equations

An introduction to the theory, techniques and applications of ordinary and partial differential equations. Te

MATH257	Computational Mathematics

An introduction to computational mathematics including numerical methods for finding zeros of functions,

MATH258	Introduction to Discrete Mathematics

An introduction to discrete mathematics and its applications. Topics include propositional logic, binary rela

MATH259	Mathematical Modelling

An introduction to the uses of applied mathematics in science and engineering, with a focus on how differ

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGG183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

ENGG184	Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

MATH101	Introduction to Calculus

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

MATH102	Introduction to Algebra

A study of the fundamental techniques and applications of algebra including Gaussian elimination, vector

MATH165	General Mathematics

An introduction to algebra, calculus and applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Stu

MATH166	Management Mathematics

An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who me

MATH168	Preparatory Mathematics

Basic algebraic concepts and an introduction to Calculus and Statistics. This paper provides a last chance

Mathematics Education (2017)

The Mathematics Education programme provides professional development for educators interested in curriculum development, learning and teaching in mathematics education. The Programme is part of the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science (TEMS) Education Centre, which offers professional development for graduates in technology, environmental, mathematics, science and education who are interested in pursuing postgraduate study in the TEMS group of subjects. Intending students should discuss their programme of study with the Director of the Centre.

The following undergraduate papers are available to all students (including BTchg, Dip(ED) and GradDip(Ed)) who want to broaden their education knowledge in the area of mathematics.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd) and MEd   300 Level   100 Level

Prescriptions for the PGDip(MathsEd) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Mathematics Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including a mathematics education paper taken from the following list, a directed study in

mathematics education, an educational research methods paper, and a further paper in either mathematics or education.

To complete the Master of Education with a focus on Mathematics Education, students will normally complete 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including either DSOE557 or PCSS502, and one of a Directed Study equivalent 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Code	Paper Title
DSOE557	Research Methods
This paper introduces students to the major educational research paradigms, methodologies appropriate	
DSOE590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff	
MSTE501	Mathematics Education
This paper is designed to enable teachers to develop their mathematics teaching with learners of all ages	
MSTE502	Acquiring Numeracy: How Thinking Develops
This paper looks at how students' thinking becomes increasingly sophisticated as their mathematical unde	
MSTE503	Numeracy in the Classroom: Issues and Practice
This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem	
MSTE504	Numeracy Difficulties: Issues and Practice
This paper is for numeracy educators and those working with learners of all ages experiencing difficulties	
MSTE590	Directed Study
This Directed Study provides the Postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indeper	
MSTE592	Dissertation
The Dissertation provides the Postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of independe	
PCSS502	Kaupapa Maori Research
Emphasis in this paper is on the student undertaking research within a supportive, critical whanau of inter	

Code	Paper Title
THED590	Directed Study
The Directed Study provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do a small piece of indepen	
THED592	Dissertation
The two paper (60 point) Dissertation provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an inde	
THED593	Thesis
The three paper (90 point) Thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indeper	
THED594	Thesis
The four paper (120 point) thesis provides the postgraduate student with the opportunity to do an indepen	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
MSTE340	Numeracy Difficulties: Diagnosis and Remediation
This paper is for numeracy educators and those working with learners of all ages experiencing difficulties	
MSTE390	Directed Study
The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, sc	
TEMS322	Current Issues in Teaching and Learning Mathematics
This paper builds on and consolidates subject and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics. It add	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
MSTE112	Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics for Teachers
This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics for teachers. It prov	

Mechanical Engineering (2017)

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project.

Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Year 4   Year 3   Year 2   Year 1

Year 4

Students must take ENGG381, ENGG492, ENME480, and 30 points chosen from the remaining papers listed below.

Code	Paper Title

ENGG301	Special Topic in Engineering
An independent theoretical, literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic, supervised by	
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	
ENME440	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engine	
ENME451	Mechanics of Vibration
Students will learn how to apply Newton's laws of motion and energy principles to complex mechanical sy	
ENME480	Advanced Product Development
This paper explains the technologically driven changes affecting modern product development. It also tea	
ENMP311	Materials 2
This paper advances knowledge presented in ENMP211 on structure, property, processing relationships f	
ENMP407	Materials and Processing Elective
An advanced study in materials and processing. Possible options include: advanced composites; metals;	
ENMP413	Materials Performance in Service
Students learn how to solve load and displacement problems using energy methods. Students will be intro	
ENMP422	Advanced Process Simulation and Control
Process dynamics, simulation and control and modern control systems, including open and closed loop, li	

Year 3

Code	Paper Title

ENGG285	Multivariable Calculus for Engineers

An examination of vector calculus and applications, including parametric curves, optimisation, coordinate

ENGG287	Engineering Applications

A study of computer programming as a tool for engineering and using computer languages and systems t

ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2

The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.

ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience

Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.

ENME351	Dynamics and Mechanisms

This paper examines the application of kinetics and kinematics to mechanical systems and provides an in

ENME352	Machine Dynamics and Control

This paper covers vibrations of multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design im

ENME380	Mechanical Engineering Design

Aspects of machine design and power transmission are covered. Engineering drawing and design technic

ENMP223	Thermofluids

Fundamental concepts and laws related to static and dynamic behaviour of fluids, and heat transfer in ste

ENMP313	Mechanics of Materials 2

The scientific principles and relationships underlying mechanics and performance of materials. This paper

Year 2

Code	Paper Title
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

This paper consists of preparation of students entering the engineering workplace as part of the BE(Hons

ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.	
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to e	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
The first Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree is typically undertaken during	
ENMP211	Materials 1
An introduction to mechanical and physical properties as well as limitations of materials, and processing c	
ENMP213	Mechanics of Materials 1
This paper covers the basics of stress analysis as used in mechanical engineering design. It includes ana	
ENMP214	Manufacturing Processes
Theoretical aspects of manufacturing processes and the basic principles and relationships underlying maj	
ENMP215	Manufacturing Technology
Practical aspects of manufacturing processes, including machining, casting, mechanical forming, welding,	
ENMP221	Engineering Thermodynamics
Fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics and thermodynamic properties of engineering materi	
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic	

Year 1

Students must take 15 points from CHEM100, CHEM111 or CHEM112. See Chemistry for details.

Code	Paper Title

CHEM100	Chemistry in Context

An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majo

CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is r

CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ

ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics

This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,

ENGG110	Engineering Mechanics

Introductory paper to engineering mechanics, extending Newtonian mechanics to forces acting on a body

ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering

This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal

ENGG182	Engineering Computing

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as C# and Python. It provides the basis

ENGG183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers

A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio

ENGG184	Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering

An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu

Music (2017)

> Music is available in streams for the BMus and as a major for the BA. Music may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Music for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Music, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must pass 16 papers in Music, including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150, and at least three Music streams as set out below.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students normally must pass 17 papers in Music including MUSI112, MUSI115, MUSI117, MUSI119 and MUSI150. At the discretion of the Convenor of Music, some students may replace MUSI117 with another Music paper. Voice Performance students are recommended to replace MUSI150 with FREN131, GERM131 or SPAN131. Performance students must complete four streams, namely Chamber Music, Performance, Performance Techniques and Western Music History. Within the BMus (Performance) a Soloist specialisation is also available. Performance Techniques and Performance papers are available only to BMus students who have passed a successful audition in the previous year.

Chamber Music: MUSI121, MUSI221, MUSI321

Composition: MUSI115, MUSI215, MUSI222, *MUSI315, MUSI323*

Sonic Art/Music Technology: MUSI140, MUSI240, MUSI340

Maori Musical Instruments in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts (BMus only**): MAOR100 or TIKA163, TIKA241, TIKA341**

Maori Song and Dance in Traditional and Contemporary Contexts (BMus only): TIKA153 or TIKA157, TIKA253 or TIKA257, TIKA357

Performance (BMus only): MUSI120, MUSI220, MUSI320

Performance Techniques (BMus only): MUSI118, MUSI218, MUSI318

Western Music History: MUSI112, MUSI213, MUSI314

MUSI222 and *MUSI323* are additional to the Composition stream and are to be included in 'Other Music Papers' as set out in the programme degree planner.

*Students may take one of the Maori Music streams for the BMus, but not both.

Enrolment in Performance and Performance Techniques papers is limited, with entry offered on the basis of a competitive audition. The following Performance papers are available for students not enrolled in the Performance stream: MUSI101, MUSI121, MUSI201, MUSI221, MUSI321, MUSI227 and MUSI327. Please note that these papers require an audition and entry is at the discretion of the coordinator.

> **Note:** All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 5 level (NZMEB, AMEB, Royal Schools, Trinity College). Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

> **Note on Assessment:** Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques, or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams. Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition.

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD and DMA

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Musical Arts is a research degree in which the research component is divided equally between research-based performance and a supporting thesis. The thesis will be conceptually related to the student's performance.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MUSI900	Music PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
MUSI901	Music Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			
MUSI994	DMA Thesis and Performance	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Online)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MUSI800	Music MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), MA and MMus

A Postgraduate Diploma in Music is available in either Composition or Performance. Students must complete either MUSI504 or MUSI505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BA(Hons), a student should normally hold a BA degree and have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) in Music, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MUSI591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Music.

Candidates for the MMus should normally have a minimum B+ average pass in their BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) degrees. The MMus is taken in Composition or Performance. Students are required to take either MUSI514 or MUSI524.

Candidates for the MA in Music should normally have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in Music and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Music papers or all of their undergraduate Music papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Music (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Acceptance into the MA is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor and overall approval from the Programme Convenor.

Completion requirements for the MA in Music vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis or a composition portfolio, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
MUSI501	The Aesthetics of Music	30.0	17Y (Hamilton)

No description available.

| MUSI503 | History of Popular Song | 30.0 | No occurrences |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| MUSI504 | Professional Performance Practice | 120.0 | 17C (Hamilton) |

No description available.

| MUSI505 | Composition Project | 120.0 | 17C (Hamilton) |

No description available.

| MUSI510 | Music for the Screen | 30.0 | 17Y (Hamilton) |

No description available.

| MUSI511 | Sonic Art | 30.0 | 17Y (Hamilton) |

No description available.

| MUSI514 | Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Portfolio | 120.0 | 17C (Hamilton) |

No description available.

| MUSI522 | Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition Studies | 90.0 | 17Y (Hamilton) |

No description available.

| MUSI524 | Advanced Performance | 120.0 | 17C (Hamilton) |

No description available.

| MUSI528 | Performance Studies | 90.0 | 17Y (Hamilton) |

No description available.

| MUSI560 | Special Topic | 30.0 | 17Y (Hamilton) |

No description available.

| MUSI562 | Special Topic: Opera Studies | 60.0 | No occurrences |

No description available.

| MUSI590 | Directed Study | 30.0 | 17Y (Hamilton) |

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MUSI591	Dissertation	30.0	17C (Hamilton)

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MUSI592	Dissertation	60.0	17C (Hamilton)

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MUSI593	Music Thesis	90.0	17C (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MUSI594	Music Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include MUSI112 or equivalent.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

MUSI301	Secondary Performance Studies Class

Students further develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice throug

MUSI314	History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MUSI315	Composition 3

The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art m

| MUSI318 | Performance Techniques 3 |

The development of advanced performance techniques.

| MUSI320 | Performance 3 |

This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a pu

| MUSI321 | Chamber Music 3 |

This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music forma

| MUSI323 | Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition |

The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.

| MUSI327 | Performance Ensemble 2 |

Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study

| MUSI330 | Soloist Studies 3 |

Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists and their relevance to the development

| MUSI340 | Digital Composition |

A study of the aesthetics of electroacoustic music and generative/interactive production.

| MUSI390 | Directed Study |

No description available.

| TIKA341 | Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Mus |

A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Maori.

| TIKA357 | Mahi Whakaari: Maori Performing Arts |

A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original c

200 level

Code	Paper Title

FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
MUSI201	Secondary Performance Studies 2
Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through week	
MUSI213	History and Analysis of Music: 1600-1800
A critical and analytical survey of Western music during the late Renaissance, Baroque and Classical peri	
MUSI215	Composition 2
The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary tech	
MUSI217	Musicianship 2
Further sight-reading, score-reading, figured bass, keyboard skills, aural training and general musicianshi	
MUSI218	Performance Techniques 2
The development of advanced performance techniques.	
MUSI219	Harmony and Counterpoint 2
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MUSI220	Performance 2
This paper teaches advanced techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on yo	
MUSI221	Chamber Music 2
This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations; sona	
MUSI222	Orchestration
A study of writing for orchestral instruments; scoring for standard ensembles, from chamber groups to the	
MUSI226	Music Theatre
A study of Music Theatre including an historical overview, techniques of production, and analysis of key w	
MUSI227	Performance Ensemble 1

Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performance. The study

MUSI230	Soloist Studies 2

Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists and their relevance to the development

MUSI240	Screen Music Composition

An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.

THST212	Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers

A mixed practical and theoretical paper, in line with other theatre papers, designed to develop a stronger

TIKA241	Te Ao Oro: The Maori World of Sound

This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.

TIKA257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Maori

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

100 level

Code	Paper Title
MUSI100	Materials of Music

Introductory training in the essential technical skills of classical music, including notation, harmony, counte

MUSI101	Secondary Performance Studies 1

Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through week

MUSI112	Introduction to Western Music

An introduction to Western music, its history, ideas and techniques.

MUSI113	Introduction to Songwriting

The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on popular music with a focus on songw

MUSI115	Composition 1

The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song w

MUSI117	Musicianship 1
An introduction to sight-reading, score reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general mus		

MUSI118	Performance Techniques 1
The development of performance techniques on piano, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bas		

MUSI119	Harmony and Counterpoint 1
A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models. S		

MUSI120	Performance 1
This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public aren		

MUSI121	Chamber Music 1
This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, son		

MUSI130	Soloist Studies 1
An introduction to the biography of musical repertoire, musical styles, systems of intonation, and the dyn		

MUSI131	Soloist Performance
Students learn to identify strengths and address weaknesses in their technical and interpretive skills. The		

MUSI140	Music and Computers
An introduction to electroacoustic music; the application of digital sound and MIDI devices in a musical co		

MUSI150	New Zealand Music
An illustrated survey of New Zealand music, including Maori music, popular music and Western Classical		

REOM100	Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		

TIKA157	Nga Mahi a Rehia: Leisure Pursuits of the Maori
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication a		

TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa (2017)

> New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa is a multidisciplinary programme of study which draws together papers about New Zealand history, culture and identity. A core of papers provides common ground for students selecting their programmes from a wide range of subject areas.

New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa is available as a supporting subject.

To complete a supporting subject in New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa, students must include either MAOR111 or TIKA163, and at least one of, REOM211, REOM212 or TIKA263 in their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in New Zealand Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in New Zealand Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 level 200 level 100 level

300 level

Code	Paper Title

Code	Paper Title
ANTH325	Maori Heritage Management

This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Maori cultural landscape, especially in relatio

| FASS396 | Work Placement |

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| *HIST330* | *Researching Iwi/Maori History* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| TIKA341 | Nga Taonga Puoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Mu |

A study of ancient and contemporary vocal and instrumental traditions of the Maori.

| *TTWA301* | *Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| *HIST210* | *Clean and Green? Environmental Histories of Aotearoa New Zealand* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| *HIST226* | *New Zealand Biography* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| REOM211 | Te Reo Maori: Intermediate 1 |

This paper builds on the skills acquired in REOM112, developing a complexity in language skills required

| REOM212 | Te Reo Maori: Intermediate 2 |

This paper builds on the skills acquired in REOM211, developing further language skills required in using

| SMST201 | Media in Aotearoa |

Students explore historical and contemporary locally-made screen media, in order to develop their unders

TIKA211	He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Maori and Pacific Art

This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Maori and Pacific peoples ar

TIKA241	Te Ao Oro: The Maori World of Sound

This paper introduces students to the traditional instruments of the Maori and the rituals around their use.

TIKA251	Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Maori Fibre Arts

This paper further examines the theoretical and practical aspects of Maori weaving. Students will learn to

TIKA257	Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Maori

An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political ph

TIKA263	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity

A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo

TTWA201	Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH102	New Zealand and the Pacific

Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on na

ENGL105	New Zealand Literature

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

HIST107	New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MUSI150	New Zealand Music

An illustrated survey of New Zealand music, including Maori music, popular music and Western Classical

REOM100	*Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

REOM111	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 1

An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Maori language which provides basic

REOM112	Te Reo Maori: Introductory 2

This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAOR111 to include the languag

TIKA151	Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Maori Fibre Arts

An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete an

TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

TTWA150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

Pacific Studies (2017)

Pacific Studies is an interdisciplinary programme combining papers from Anthropology, Geography, History, Linguistics and Maori and Pacific Development. Students seeking further information should see the Convenor of the Pacific Studies Programme located in the Anthropology Programme.

Pacific Studies is available as a supporting subject.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Pacific Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Pacific Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

300 level   200 level   100 level

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH300	Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in	

Code	Paper Title
ANTH302	*Anthropology of Livelihood*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ANTH308	Melanesian Ethnography
An overview of the ethnographic work undertaken in Melanesia from the colonial era through to the conte	
ANTH390	Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual p	
MPDV300	Contemporary and Critical Issues in Maori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous deve	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH202	Polynesia and its Peoples
The anthropology of Polynesia and its peoples, from their ancient explorations and settlements, to their co	
LING203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
MPDV200	Indigenous Development
This paper examines how ideas of indigenous development originated in the context of political, social an	

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points
ANTH102	New Zealand and the Pacific	15.0
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on na		
MPDV100	Introduction to Development Studies	15.0

This paper examines Maori, Pacific and indigenous approaches of development against the backdrop of r

Pathways Programmes (2017)

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Bridging Science and Mathematics Courses   Short Bridging Courses   Elective papers

Compulsory papers   Certificate of University Preparation

The following papers may be taken as electives

Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies   Certificate of Attainment in Academic English

Certificate of Attainment in English Language

Bridging Science and Mathematics Courses

The Waikato Pathways College offers subject specific bridging programmes in the areas of science and mathematics. Science Foundation runs in February in preparation for semester A.These courses are for those who intend to undertake degree-level study in the Faculty of Science and Engineering and would benefit from a pre-entry course in biology, chemistry, physics or mathematics.

Short Bridging Courses

The Waikato Pathways College runs a number of short bridging courses including New Start, Bridging for Women, and Quick Start. Varied in length, timing, and content, this group of courses is designed to suit the needs and commitments of a range of adult learners who want to ensure that they are well prepared before beginning tertiary study. Among those who benefit from one or more of these courses are students eligible for discretionary entry or special admission to university, students who are considering tertiary study and students who want to gain support for entry into

degree programmes in areas such as Law and Education.

Elective papers

Students must take two of the following papers

Code	Paper Title
CAFS004	Bridging Calculus
This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first ye	
CAFS005	Bridging Statistics
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
CAFS006	Bridging Accounting
This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation	
CAFS007	Bridging Economics
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
CAFS009	Bridging Biology
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Biology. Students will study different sy	
CAFS010	Bridging Chemistry
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy	
CAFS011	Bridging Physics
This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Physics or to provide a background in	
CAFS014	Bridging Psychology
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
CAFS015	Bridging Business Studies
This paper prepares students for degree-level study in management-related disciplines. It introduces and	
CUPR003	Bridging Arts
This paper provides students with an introduction to the Humanities. It focuses especially on arts subjects	

CUPR004	Bridging Social Sciences
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws c

CUPR008	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics
The paper introduces students to basic algebraic and geometric concepts, trigonometric methods, calculu

CUPR025	Bridging General Science
This paper introduces students to basic concepts of Biology, Chemistry and Earth Sciences within a Maori

CUPR026	*Te Huarahi Bridging Maori*
This paper covers both te reo and tikanga and is designed for students with little or no knowledge of Maor

Compulsory papers

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurr
CUPR001	Introduction to Study Skills	15.0	17A (Ha
This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and			
CUPR002	Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression	15.0	17A (Ha
In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which h			

Certificate of University Preparation

The Certificate of University Preparation is a pathway programme designed specifically for students from English or Maori speaking backgrounds who have studied at secondary school to year 13 and who narrowly missed gaining University Entrance. Those who are not otherwise eligible for admission to a degree (i.e. do not have University Entrance and who are not eligible for discretionary entrance or special admission), but who want the opportunity to improve their study and learning skills, and to attain an understanding of particular areas of study may also apply.

To complete the Certificate, two compulsory and two elective papers must be passed.

Students who complete the Certificate will be granted admission to a degree at this university.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

The following papers may be taken as electives

Code	Paper Title
CUPR001	Introduction to Study Skills
This is a skills-based paper which focuses on note-taking, research, essay writing, exam preparation and	
CUPR002	Introduction to Critical Thought and Expression
In this paper, students are introduced to the skills and concepts of critical thought and expression which h	
CUPR003	Bridging Arts
This paper provides students with an introduction to the Humanities. It focuses especially on arts subjects	
CUPR004	Bridging Social Sciences
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws c	

Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies

The Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies aims to provide international students whose first language is not English with a programme which will prepare them for study in a New Zealand university. All students should have achieved an IELTS score of at least 5.5 with a minimum of 5.0 in writing (or approved equivalent) prior to admission.

Candidates must complete the equivalent of 120 points (eight papers). CAFS001, CAFS002 and CAFS003 are compulsory. It is recommended that students include at least one of CAFS004, CAFS005 or CUPR008 in their programme of study.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

Code	Paper Title
CAFS001	English for Foundation Studies 1
This paper provides students with English language development in the areas of reading and writing skills	
CAFS002	English for Foundation Studies 2

This paper provides students with further English language development in the areas of reading, writing a

| CAFS003 | Language and Learning Skills for Foundation Studies |

This paper provides students with language skills development in the areas of listening, reading, writing a

| CAFS004 | Bridging Calculus |

This paper gives the necessary preparation in pure mathematics for students wishing to undertake first ye

| CAFS005 | Bridging Statistics |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| CAFS006 | Bridging Accounting |

This paper is designed to cover the basic accounting concepts, processes, reports and the interpretation

| CAFS007 | Bridging Economics |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| CAFS009 | Bridging Biology |

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Biology. Students will study different sy

| CAFS010 | Bridging Chemistry |

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Chemistry. Students will study energy

| CAFS011 | Bridging Physics |

This paper is designed to prepare students for 100 level papers in Physics or to provide a background in

| CAFS013 | Comparative Cultures: An Introduction |

This paper uses comparative analysis to introduce students to a variety of arts and social science approa

| CAFS014 | Bridging Psychology |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| CAFS015 | Bridging Business Studies |

This paper prepares students for degree-level study in management-related disciplines. It introduces and

| CAFS099 | English for Specific Purposes |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

CUPR008	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics
The paper introduces students to basic algebraic and geometric concepts, trigonometric methods, calculu
CUPR025	Bridging General Science
This paper introduces students to basic concepts of Biology, Chemistry and Earth Sciences within a Maor

Certificate of Attainment in Academic English

The Certificate of Attainment in English Language specifically prepares international students for degree study in New Zealand. It will also appeal to students who are seeking English instruction prior to degree study.

Each of the following papers is offered on a full-time basis. the papers are taught in Hamilton. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

Code	Paper Title
CAEL004	Intermediate English (Academic English)
At intermediate level language skills are developed systematically. The range of language functions devel
CAEL005	Upper Intermediate English 1 (Academic English)
This paper develops effective strategies in managing academic study in western educational contexts. Pro
CAEL006	Upper Intermediate English 2 (Academic English)
At post-intermediate level academic study skills development continues and is extended into areas such a
CAEL007	Advanced English 1 (Academic English)
The reading skills required for project, dissertation and thesis work are further refined and learners explor
CAEL008	Advanced English 2 (Academic English)

The development of reading and writing skills focuses further on the purposes, structures and style of par

Certificate of Attainment in English Language

The Certificate of Attainment in English Language aims to provide international students whose first language is not English, with a programme which will develop their proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking English in a variety of formal and informal context.

Each of the following papers is offered on a full-time basis. The papers are taught in Hamilton. A placement test is administered by the Waikato Pathways College in order to determine the level at which a student may enter the programme. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

For further information, contact the Waikato Pathways College.

Code	Paper Title	Poi
CAEL001	Elementary English 1	43.
This paper provides English language training at low-elementary level. It provides basic training in face-to		
CAEL002	Elementary English 2	43.
This paper is intended for learners at elementary level and extends the listening and speaking skills devel		
CAEL003	Pre-Intermediate English	43.
This paper builds on the foundations laid down in CAEL001 and CAEL002. Learners' abilities to use Engli		
CAEL008	Advanced English 2 (Academic English)	43.
The development of reading and writing skills focuses further on the purposes, structures and style of par		

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Philosophy (2017)

> Philosophy exposes and addresses problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc. Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Philosophy, including PHIL250, PHIL350, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Philosophy include at least two 100 level Philosophy papers in the first year of their programme of study. Students should note that either PHIL102 or PHIL103 is a prerequisite for PHIL350.

Before proceeding to 300 level Philosophy papers, students are normally expected to have passed a minimum of four papers in Philosophy, at least two of which are at 200 level. Students with appropriate professional experience or academic background who do not meet this requirement may be admitted to PHIL305, PHIL315, PHIL316, PHIL317 and PHIL390.

Students whose main interest is in applied ethics, moral and political philosophy, and aesthetics and who do not want to complete PHIL250 and PHIL350 should consider taking Ethics as a major or supporting subject. For details see Ethics prescriptions.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Philosophy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Philosophy papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
PHIL900	Philosophy PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The requirements for admission to Masters level study in Philosophy are set out in the Faculty Handbook.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
PHIL800	Philosophy MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Philosophy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all their undergraduate Philosophy papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHIL591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Philosophy.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Philosophy and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Philosophy papers or all of their undergraduate Philosophy papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including PHIL588 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to PHIL592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to PHIL593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to PHIL594.

Code	Paper Title
COMP543	Information Management
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
HIST516	Historical Theories and Methods
This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigation	

PHIL533	Moral and Political Philosophy
This paper will cover a range of current topics in moral and political philosophy. The exact content will be	
PHIL534	*The Philosophy of Language*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PHIL536	*The Philosophy of Mind*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PHIL541	*Chosen Philosopher: Wittgenstein*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PHIL545	Aesthetics
This paper will cover a range of topics in contemporary aesthetics. The class will choose the topics. Possi	
PHIL552	*Epistemology and Metaphysics*
This paper explores issues in epistemology and metaphysics based on the following indicative list of topic	
PHIL560	Special Topic: Virtue Ethics
This paper focuses on the work of contemporary virtue ethicists, discussing questions related to the natur	
PHIL588	*Foundations of Philosophical Research*
In this paper we engage in focused analysis of a range of philosophical topics relevant to the reserach go	
PHIL589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
PHIL591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PHIL592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
PHIL593	Philosophy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Code	Paper Title
PHIL594	Philosophy Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST338	An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PCSS302	Maori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Maori philosophies. The aim of the paper is t	
PHIL305	Philosophy of Religion
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PHIL309	Ethical Theory
A philosophical analysis of moral concepts and the foundations of morality.	
PHIL315	Democracy, Justice and Equality
A focused analysis of important current issues in Political Philosophy. This paper examines controversies	
PHIL316	Philosophy and the Arts
Examines philosophical questions to do with the nature and meaning of works of art, their appreciation an	
PHIL350	Recent Analytical Philosophy

This paper discusses in depth the relationship between reality and our knowledge of it. Topics such as pe

Code	Paper Title
PHIL390	Directed Study
Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Philosophy Programme Convenor.	
POLS327	Political Ideas
An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to qu	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
PHIL202	*Intermediate Logic*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PHIL204	Language and Communication
"Caesar crossed the Rubicon." "Zombies eat brains." Language permits us to make a claim about someor	
PHIL208	Understanding Science: How and Why it Works
This paper examines the methods commonly used in science from a philosophical perspective. Simple ex	
PHIL210	*Minds and Machines*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PHIL215	Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.	
PHIL217	Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attr	
PHIL218	Ethics at Work

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material spe

PHIL222	Possible Worlds

This paper uses science fiction stories and films to imaginatively explore key issues in metaphysics such

PHIL250	Knowledge and Reality

An introduction to epistemology and metaphysics via the questions 'what is reality?', 'How (if ever) can we

POLS201	Major Political Thinkers

This paper introduces students to the modern era in the history of political ideas by studying major thinker

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
PHIL102	Introduction to Logic	15.0	17B

An easy introduction to formal logic comprising an explanation of key concepts such as validity and proof,

| PHIL103 | Critical Reasoning | 15.0 | 17A |

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou

| PHIL106 | Social and Moral Philosophy | 15.0 | 17A |

A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's ri

| PHIL150 | The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy | 15.0 | 17B |

An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Physics (2017)

> Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications, which is evident in the papers offered at 300 level and above. Many undergraduate papers include laboratory work.

Physics is available as a major for the BSc and BSc(Tech). Physics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Physics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Physics, including ENEL284, ENEL285, PHYS204, PHYS205, PHYS206, and at least 60 points above 200 level. ENEL312 or ENEL324 may be counted as Physics papers to satisfy the requirements for a major.

> **Note on Assessment:** Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this Department requires that all material for assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
PHYS900	Physics PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
PHYS800	Physics MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Research) and MSc(Tech)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Chairperson of School.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Physics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHYS591) and at least 30 points from the papers listed for Physics.

Code	Paper Title
CHEM512	Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry
An in-depth investigation of some topics in advanced physical chemistry.	
ENEL504	Analog Filter Design
This paper introduces students to the design of electronic filters to process analog signals.	
ENEL517	Mechatronics
This paper covers the design of electromechanical systems combining sensors and actuators interfaced t	
ENEL522	Electro-optical Instrumentation
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie	
ENGG501	Control Theory and Image Processing
This paper deals with PID feedback control of linear systems using classical as well as state space metho	
ENME540	Finite Element Analysis and Applications
This paper explains the theory behind the Finite Element Method (FEM) and its application to solve engin	
PHYS506	*Advanced Quantum Theory*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PHYS511	Particles and Fields
No description available.	
PHYS516	Computational Biophysics
A lecture and computer-laboratory paper on the computational methods used in neuroscience and biophy	
PHYS551	*Methods in Theoretical Physics 1*
This paper introduces common methods in theoretical physics, for example, use of Fourier Transforms an	

PHYS552	Methods in Theoretical Physics 2

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

PHYS560	Special Topic

No description available.

PHYS561	Special Topic

No description available.

PHYS590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

PHYS591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PHYS592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PHYS593	Physics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PHYS594	Physics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Phys) and GradDip(Phys)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Physics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Science and Engineering.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL417	Mechatronics

This paper covers embedded micro-programming, feedback control, interface to electro-mechanical syste	
ENEL423	Electro-optical Instrumentation
Theoretical and practical aspects of advanced electro-optical instrumentation will be discussed and applie	
ENEL485	Power Electronics
This paper covers the theory and practice of power converters, power management, protection and variab	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL312	Electromagnetic Waves
This paper discusses electromagnetic wave phenomena using classical electromagnetic theory which is a	
ENEL324	Optoelectronics
This paper discusses the principles of modern optoelectronic components and systems in particular, laser	
PHYS302	Quantum Physics
This paper covers classical Lagrangian theory, Hamilton's equations, basic postulates of quantum mecha	
PHYS315	Computational Biophysics
A lecture and computer laboratory paper on computational neuroscience and biophysics. Topics include c	
PHYS318	Special Topics in Physics
A library research paper and/or experimental project in selected topics in Physics, supervised on a tutoria	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics
This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,	

PHYS100	Exploring Physics
This paper examines the fundamentals of physics applicable to many facets of science and technology. T	
PHYS103	Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Political Science (2017)

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How ought we to deal with the growing international environmental crisis? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and security - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say?

Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and looks at the comparisons and contrasts between them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores and evaluates the processes by which national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as major for the BA and BSocSc. Political Science may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Political Science, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Political Science, including at least two of POLS201, POLS206, POLS211 or POLS212, and at least 60 points above 200 level. Within the BA and BSocSc Political Science majors, a specialisation in International Relations and Security Studies is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Political Science papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Political Science papers above 200 level.

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
POLS900	Political Science PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Online)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐

POLS800	Political Science MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PolSc), PGDip(PolSc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Political Science papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science papers or all their undergraduate Political Science papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POLS591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Political Science.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA or MSocSc in Political Science, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Political Science or Public Policy papers or all of their undergraduate Political Science or Public Policy papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science or Public Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Political Science vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 60 points from POLS502, POLS503, POLS527 or POLS537, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above, must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLS592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLS593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLS594.

Code	Paper Title

ANTH514	*Ethnic and Indigenous Minorities*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ANTH520	Tribes, Empires, Nations
This paper examines tribes, empires, and nations as historically distinct types of political systems, and the	
PHIL533	Moral and Political Philosophy
This paper will cover a range of current topics in moral and political philosophy. The exact content will be	
POLS501	The Policy Process and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to theoretical perspectives on policy analysis and the policy process provi	
POLS502	Security Issues in South East Asia
After a brief conceptual and historical introduction to security in the region, the paper goes on to consider	
POLS503	*Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
POLS504	Gender, Justice and the Environment
This paper draws on the interdisciplinary study of gender and the environment to look at how issues of ge	
POLS506	International Relations and Global Security
This paper examines recent literature on international relations, particularly the implications for sovereignt	
POLS527	*Strategic Issues in the Middle East*
The paper will familiarise students with the most important strategic issues in the Middle East. It will offer	
POLS531	*Issues in Public Policy and Administration*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLS590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff
POLS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
POLS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.
POLS593	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.
POLS594	Political Science Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PolSc) and GradDip(PolSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Political Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
POLS505	Strategy, Technology, and International Security	15.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
POLS507	Cyber Security and Cyber Warfare	15.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
LAWS438	Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
IRSS331	Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This paper explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strate	
LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie	
PHIL315	Democracy, Justice and Equality
A focused analysis of important current issues in Political Philosophy. This paper examines controversies	
POLS300	War and Religion
This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2	
POLS301	International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Foreig
This paper provides a comprehensive examination of New Zealand foreign policy, with an emphasis on its	
POLS314	European Integration
An analysis of the nature of the European Union, the attempt at political unification of the European comm	
POLS315	International Politics of India and Pakistan
This paper provides a narrative political and military history of India and Pakistan's bilateral and internatio	
POLS316	Latin American Politics
This paper examines the prevailing ideological determinants, recent history, democratisation, civil-military	
POLS318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy
The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and	
POLS327	Political Ideas

An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to qu

| POLS328 | *New Zealand Government and Politics* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| POLS390 | Directed Study |

No description available.

| WGST303 | Gender, State and Public Policy |

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| PHIL215 | Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction |

A study of the moral and political philosophy of thinkers such as Plato, Aristotle, Hume and Mill.

| POLS200 | Politics and the Media |

This paper is an introduction to the study of the complex relationships between mass media, politics and

| POLS201 | Major Political Thinkers |

This paper introduces students to the modern era in the history of political ideas by studying major thinker

| POLS202 | Surveillance and Accountability: A History of New Zealand's Security and Intelligenc |

This paper examines the history of New Zealand's security and intelligence agencies from the New Zealar

| POLS206 | International Relations: The Security Agenda |

This paper introduces students to IR's dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers some of the mos

| POLS211 | Political Systems Around the World |

This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions and processes. The paper considers i

Code	Paper Title
POLS212	Public Policy: International Perspectives
This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and policy analysis. It draws on a number of internati	
POLS224	Terrorism, Violence and the State
An examination of the uses and justifications of terrorism, politically-inspired violence and the role of the s	
POLS229	*The US and the World*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
POLS100	Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
This introduction to the study of politics discusses conflict and co-operation, rational choice, collective acti	
POLS103	Introduction to International Relations
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It cove	
POLS104	*Conflicts and Crises in the Middle East and Asia*
An introduction to major crises and conflicts in the Middle East and Asia. The emphasis will be on the Isra	
POLS105	People and Policy
This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and p	
POLS108	Political Life in the Ancient World: Citizens, Slaves and Emperors
This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of politics at the dawn of Western civilisation. It	

 2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Population Studies (2017)

Population Studies is concerned with the empirical analysis of population structure and trends. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Population Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Population Studies, comprising POPS201, SSRP202, POPS302, 20 points from ECON202, GEOG210, GEOG228, LBST202, SOCP206 or SOCY222, 20 points from ECON313, GEOG301, GEOG328 or POPS390, and 20 further points at 300 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Population Studies include two of ECON100, GEOG101 or SOCP102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Population Studies, students must include POPS201 and one of GEOG101, SOCP102 or SOCY101.

Enquiries about the undergraduate programme in Population Studies should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Population Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Population Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON313	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG301	Research in Geography, Tourism and Environmental Planning
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research proje	
GEOG309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections	
GEOG328	Geographic Information Systems
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach y	
POPS302	Applied Population Studies
The emphasis of this paper is on the application of Population Studies techniques to a range of national a	
POPS360	Special Topic
Open to selected students with the approval of the Programme Convenor. Students will be introduced to t	
POPS389	Directed Study

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual p

POPS390	Directed Study

Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Undergraduate Advisor, undertake an individual p

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

SOCP304	Health, Wellbeing and Policy

This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspe

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON202	Microeconomics and Business Economics

An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Bo

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

GEOG209	Contemporary Cultural Geographies

This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nat

GEOG228	Information Technology and Cartography

An introduction to cartography, spatial analysis and remote sensing, with reference to the information tech

LBST202	Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies

This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour

POPS201	Population Studies

This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Studer

SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon

SOCY222	Sociology of the Family

This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable so

SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluat

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy

An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business an

GEOG101	People and Place: Introduction to Social and Cultural Geography

An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year

SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair

Population Studies and Demography (2017)

> Population Studies cover a broad range of subjects including health, economics, geography and demography. It concerns the study of populations across such themes as ageing, social policy, fertility, mortality, migration, families and households, health equity, labour force and income and ethnicity. Within this broad group, demography is specifically concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring.

Entry to the BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography is open to suitably qualified graduates in any discipline who have at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper. For those students without this prerequisite, arrangements may be made for a qualifying programme. To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Population Studies and Demography papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level papers from their undergraduate major and should have a significant research methods component (normally two papers) in that degree. All intending students should discuss their programme with the Graduate Advisor.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
POPS900	Population Studies and Demography PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
POPS800	Population Studies and Demography MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POPS591), POPS507, POPS509, SSRP504, and a minimum of 15 points selected from POPS508, POSP589 or SOCP506.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Population Studies and

Demography, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc in any discipline, have included at least one undergraduate Population Studies paper and a significant research methods component (normally 40 points) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their undergraduate major or all of their undergraduate papers in the major, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Populations Studies and Demography vary according to admission criteria.

Code	Paper Title
GEOG520	*Human Dimensions of Environmental Change*
This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental chang	
GEOG538	Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Inforn
Automated techniques are the most practical method for the spatial analysis of large data sets. In this pap	
GEOG548	Advanced Geographic Information Systems Modellin
This paper provides a close examination of contemporary GIS modelling. GIS is used for a range of applic	
GEOG558	Applied Geographic Information Systems for Resear
This paper is designed as an introduction to GIS for graduate students. Students learn about the use of G	
GEOG568	Applications of Geographic Information Systems
Students work with three application areas: mobile GIS, point data analysis working towards location-base	
HDCO501	*Ageing and Society*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
POPS507	*Critical Demography*
This paper introduces students to critical demography as a field that marries social science theory with qu	
POPS508	*Population Health and Equity*
This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinar	

POPS509	Research Methods for Population Analysis
This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with rea	
POPS510	Exploratory Spatial Data Analysis
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
POPS589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
POPS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
POPS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic topic.	
POPS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation on a demographic or population studies	
POPS593	Population Studies and Demography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem	
POPS594	Population Studies and Demography Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a dem	
POPST500	Official Social Statistics
This paper provides an overview of key areas of Official Statistics. Topics covered include data sources; I	
SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches
This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social	
SSRP504	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey R
This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s	

Professional Writing (2017)

The Master of Professional Writing offers a research-led and strongly practice-based qualification in professional and creative writing. The core paper is designed specifically to enhance the workplace readiness of graduates, and elective papers range across a variety of fields from creative writing to writing for promotional purposes and advertising, for digital media and for scholarly and professional publication. Students have the opportunity to include a writing internship and all MPW students will be offered an on-campus professional writing mentor, who will provide professional advice and direct students towards on-campus writing opportunities. Candidates for the Creative Writing Thesis are selected on the basis of assessment of a portfolio of work; students accepted for the Creative Writing Thesis complete a book-length manuscript of publishable standard.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the MPW

Prescriptions for the MPW

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MPW, a student must have completed either:

a) a bachelors degree (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or

b) a bachelors degree with Honours (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division).

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, a 60 point dissertation, or a 30 point dissertation.

Students who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate.

Code	Paper Title
ALED522	Best Practice in the Writing Classroom
In this paper students explore writing discourses; analysing and critiquing a range of theoretical perspectiv	
APPL501	Research Methods in Applied Linguistics
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills	
APPL530	Discourse Analysis and the Language Classroom
The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with an awareness of a range of issues associated wit	
APPL571	Research Writing for ESL Graduate Students
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
CWRT594	Creative Writing Thesis
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and origina	
ENGL546	Creative Writing: Writing and Embodiment
A writing-intensive course focused on the ways in which 'embodiment' is key in generating vital characters	
ENGL556	Writing, Research and Revision
This paper is designed for students who wish to produce any form of non-fiction writing designed for publi	
SMST501	Researching the Media
This paper is designed to provide an advanced understanding of screen research methods and outcomes	

SMST507	Scriptwriting

This workshop based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and

SMST507	Scriptwriting

This workshop based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and

Psychology (2017)

> Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a major for the BA, BSc and BSocSc. Psychology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, 40 points from PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC228, PSYC229 or PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level. It is also recommended that students majoring in Psychology take all PSYC-coded 200 level papers.

To complete a major in Psychology for the BSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Psychology for the BSc include PSYC102 and PSYC103 in the first year of their programme of study.

All students intending to proceed to graduate study in Psychology must include PSYC307 in their programme of study, as this is a prerequisite for all graduate study.

Students who are considering studying Psychology are advised to obtain either the Undergraduate or the Graduate Psychology Handbook from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the School

of Psychology Office.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Psychology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Psychology papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)   Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA)

Community Psychology   Organisational Psychology   Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych

Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ClinAniBehav), PGDip(ClinAniBehav) and MCAB

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Psych), PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA, MSc, MSc(Research) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the Dip(SocSc) GradDip(GradDipPsych) and GradCert(Psych)   300 level

200 level   100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐

Code	Paper Title		Points	Occurrence / Location
PSYC900	Psychology PhD Thesis		120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Tauranga)
No description available.				

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality. The requirements for admission to masters level study in Philosophy are set out in the Faculty Handbook.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
PSYC800	Psychology MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGDipPsych(Clin)

Students considering enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology (Clinical) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, also meet the requirements for entry to the School's graduate programme. Applications must be received by 1 October in the year prior to their enrolment, and should be made to the Secretary, School of Psychology. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited and shortlisted applicants are interviewed in November.

Note: The following papers are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin).

Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA)

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
PSYC551	Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology ABA	40.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Online
No description available.			
PSYC552	Professional Issues in Psychology ABA	20.0	17C (Hamilton), 17C (Online)
No description available.			

Code	Paper Title		60.0	17C (Hamilton)
PSYC553	The Practice of Psychology ABA		60.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Community Psychology

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
PSYC541	Case Study Analysis in Community Psychology	40.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

PSYC542	Professional Issues in Community Psychology	20.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

PSYC543	The Practice of Community Psychology	60.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Organisational Psychology

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ⬚
PSYC531	Case Study Analysis in Organisational Psychology	40.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

PSYC532	Professional Issues in Organisational Psychology	20.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

PSYC533	The Practice of Organisational Psychology	60.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGDipPracPsych

A Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology is available to suitably qualified graduates and is designed to meet the requirements for registration as a psychologist under the Health

Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003. The Postgraduate Diploma is awarded endorsed in Applied Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points in the following papers.

Prescriptions for the MAppPsy

There are three specified programmes available within this degree: Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

The requirements for admission to masters level study in Psychology are set out in the Faculty and School Handbooks.

Behaviour Analysis

To complete an MAppPsy in Behaviour Analysis, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising the compulsory papers (PSYC538, PSYC560, PSYC561, PSYC577), a 15 or 30 point directed study (PSYC587, PSYC589 or PSYC590) in a relevant area, a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592), 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594) and a further 30 to 105 points selected from the optional papers: PSYC559, PSYC564, PSYC575 and PSYC581. In addition students with appropriate academic backgrounds may select an Education paper (eg HDCO510 or HDCO523) or the Biological Sciences paper (BIOL533). Note that PSYC538, PSYC559, PSYC560, PSYC561, PSYC577, PSYC587 and PSYC589 are available both on campus and online. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

Community Psychology

To complete an MAppPsy in Community Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 90 points from the compulsory papers (PSYC511, PSYC513, PSYC575, PSYC582, PSYC583), a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592) or a 90 point thesis (PSYC593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYC594), and 30 to 90 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Demography, Development Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, Sociology, and Women's and Gender Studies. Optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

Organisational Psychology

To complete an MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points comprising 105 points from the compulsory papers (LBST531 or LBST532, PSYC539, PSYC571, PSYC572, PSYC573, PSYC579, PSYC585), a 90 point thesis (PSYC593), and 45 points from optional papers in Human Resource Management, Labour Studies and Psychology eg HRMG543, HRMG544, HRMG545, PSYC581. Optional papers should be selected in consultation

with the Organisational Psychology Programme Convenor.

Students considering enrolment in the MAppPsy must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry into the programme. Applications should be made to the Convenor (indicating one of Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, or Organisational Psychology), MAppPsy, School of Psychology.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(ClinAniBehav), PGDip(ClinAniBehav) and MCAB

Note: The Postgraduate Diploma, Postgraduate Certificate and Master of Clinical Animal Behaviour are not available in 2017.

There are three qualifications available for the field of Clinical Animal Behaviour: a postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma and Master of Clinical Animal Behaviour (MCAB).

To complete the PGCert(ClinAniBehav) students must gain 60 points at 500 level or above, comprising PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504 and PSYC505.

To complete the PGDip(ClinAniBehav) students must gain 120 points at 500 level or above, comprising PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504, PSYC505 and PSYC507.

To complete the MCAB, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including a 60 point dissertation (PSYC592) and PSYC501, PSYC502, PSYC504, PSYC505 and PSYC507.

All Clinical Animal Behaviour papers are taught online.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence
PSYC501	Clinical Animal Behaviour: Introduction to Theoretical Foundations	15.0	No occurren
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
PSYC502	Clinical Animal Behaviour: Welfare and Ethics	15.0	No occurren
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
PSYC504	Applied Learning Theory	15.0	No occurren
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
PSYC505	Clinical Practice in Human-Animal Counselling	15.0	No occurren
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

PSYC507	*Professional Practice in Clinical Animal Behaviour*	60.0	No occurren
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Psych), PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA, MSc, MSc(Research) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Psychology papers, a student should normally have at least a B average either over 120 points of their Psychology major or over 300 level Psychology papers to a value of 60 points and must have passed PSYC307.

The requirements for admission to masters level study in Psychology are set out in the Faculty and School Handbooks.

Students should choose an appropriate and balanced programme of study from among the options listed in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Graduate Handbook. All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the Chair of School and/or the Graduate Studies Committee.

To complete a BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PSYC591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Psychology. PSYC511, PSYC513, PSYC517, PSYC518, PSYC575, PSYC581, PSYC582 and PSYC583 are not able to be counted towards the BSc(Hons).

Applications for entry to the PGDip(Psych), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons) close on the first Monday in December in the year preceding entry. Mid-year enrolments are accepted for the PGDip(Psych) only. Please contact the School of Psychology for further details.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Psychology, students must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and the equivalent of 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Psychology, students must take either a 120 point thesis and the equivalent of 120 points from approved 500 level papers or a 90 point thesis and the equivalent of 150 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
PSYC501	*Clinical Animal Behaviour: Introduction to Theoretical Foundations*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

PSYC502	*Clinical Animal Behaviour: Welfare and Ethics*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

PSYC504	*Applied Learning Theory*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

PSYC505	*Clinical Practice in Human-Animal Counselling*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

PSYC507	*Professional Practice in Clinical Animal Behaviour*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

PSYC511	Evaluation Research Design

This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluation

PSYC513	Evaluation Research Analysis

This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale ev

PSYC517	*The Social Psychology of Anti-Social Behaviour*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

PSYC518	Family Violence: Research and Interventions

A study of family violence interventions and research evaluating their effectiveness, with particular attentic

PSYC521	Professional Issues in Clinical Practice

No description available.

PSYC522	Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice

No description available.

PSYC523	Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills

No description available.

PSYC524	Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills

No description available.

PSYC526	Clinical Internship: Assessment-Focused (Part-Time)
This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills	
PSYC527	Clinical Internship: Treatment-Focused (Part-Time)
This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills	
PSYC538	Applications of Behaviour Analysis
This paper provides a depth of coverage on applying behaviour principles to interventions in applied settin	
PSYC539	Graduate Research Methods in Psychology
This paper will give students the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and skills base in research metho	
PSYC556	Advanced Topics in Abnormal Adult Psychology
This paper builds on PSYC338 and is a core paper for students in the Clinical Diploma Programme. It exp	
PSYC557	Human Performance Research: Theories and Practice
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PSYC559	Animal Behaviour and Welfare Research
This paper surveys research in animal behaviour and welfare. Topics include various definitions of approp	
PSYC560	Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues
This paper considers the conceptual theory behind, and the issues raised by, the implementation of behav	
PSYC561	Behaviour Analysis Research and Theory
This paper covers theory and research in several selected areas relevant to the understanding of behavio	
PSYC562	Theories of Psychotherapy
This paper surveys the prominent systems of therapy in order to provide students with knowledge of how	
PSYC564	Developmental Psychopathology
This paper considers research on major childhood syndromes including conduct disorder, autism, attentio	
PSYC568	Techniques in Applied Psychology
This paper familiarises the student with current methods and theories in applied psychology. Students hav	

PSYC571	Psychology of Careers

This paper introduces students to vocational psychology including the theory and practice of psychology a

PSYC572	Personnel Selection

This paper blends personnel selection theory, research and practice, including job analysis and the most

PSYC573	Training and Development

This paper focuses on the development, implementation and evaluation of training programmes. This pap

PSYC575	Indigenous Psychologies

Indigenous psychologies are sensitive to context, conscious of history and responsive to multiple ways of

PSYC577	Recent Research in Behaviour Analysis

This paper covers a range of topics in the applications of laboratory-derived principles to the understandin

PSYC578	*Vision and the Brain*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

PSYC579	Advances in Organisational Psychology

This paper examines theoretical and empirical issues concerning the psychology of work behaviour in org

PSYC580	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct

Over recent years correctional psychology has been developing into a specialised discipline with strong ca

PSYC581	Psychological Assessment

This paper provides the knowledge required to evaluate psychological assessment. It includes coverage o

PSYC582	Community Health Psychology

This paper provides an introduction to community health psychology and the theoretical and practical dile

PSYC583	Foundations of Community Psychology

This paper emphasises the application of community psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand, especially in

PSYC585	Leading Organisation Development

| | This paper focuses on the processes and outcomes of organisational change management, and the know |

PSYC587	Behaviour Analysis Practicum
	This paper focuses on the research knowledge and skills required in behaviour analysis. Students will gai

PSYC588	Directed Study
	Open to selected students who meet the criteria set out in the Department of Psychology Graduate Handl

PSYC589	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic stafi

PSYC590	Directed Study
	Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic stafi

PSYC591	Honours Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PSYC592	Dissertation
	A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

PSYC593	Psychology Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

PSYC594	Psychology Thesis
	An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the Dip(SocSc) GradDip(GradDipPsych) and GradCert(Psych)

A Diploma in Social Sciences, Graduate Diploma and a Graduate Certificate are available to graduates who have not included Psychology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling

An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and

PSYC301	Community, Culture and Diversity: Applied Social Psychology

Applied social and community psychology spans diverse approaches and theoretical stances for research

PSYC303	*Clinical Animal Behaviour*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

PSYC304	*Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications*

A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare with spec

PSYC307	Research Methods

This paper introduces students to research theory and methods, making them critical consumers of psych

PSYC310	Psychology and Gender

This paper examines the contribution of psychological research and theory to understanding issues of ger

PSYC314	Behaviour Analysis

A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work involving animals is

PSYC317	Organisational Psychology

The application of psychological theories and research to job-related and organisational issues.

PSYC319	Psychological Perspectives on Child Development

This paper focuses on the psychological study of children's cognitive, emotional, and social development,

PSYC337	Psychological Measurement

This paper covers basic issues in psychological measurement applicable across a range of psychological

PSYC338	Abnormal Psychology

This paper deals with the classification and treatment of the major classes of psychopathology.

PSYC340	Applied Cognitive Psychology

This paper covers theories and research into human attention, memory, cognitive workload, situation awa

PSYC341	Visual Neuroscience and its Applications

This paper examines some of the neural mechanisms underlying our sensations and perceptions, especia

PSYC344	Positive Psychology

This paper offers a continuation of the material in PSYC227, with more coverage on physiological aspects

PSYC388	Directed Study

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t

PSYC390	Directed Study

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| PSYC206 | Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications |

A review of experimental evidence on the determinants of animal behaviour and animal welfare, with spec

| PSYC208 | Psychological Research: Analysis, Design and Measurement |

An introduction to psychological research methods and to the statistical and qualitative analysis of informa

| PSYC225 | Behavioural Psychology and Learning |

This paper covers some of the philosophy and subject matter of behavioural psychology and examines so

| PSYC226 | The Psychology of Perception |

This paper covers topics from the general area of experimental psychology (both human and animal) inclu

PSYC227	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience
In this paper students explore how physiological processes of the nervous system can interact with behav	
PSYC228	Culture, Ethnicity and Psychology
This paper explores the role that culture, ethnicity and context play in understanding how people make me	
PSYC229	*Contemporary Issues and Social Psychology*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PSYC230	Cognitive Psychology
Cognitive psychology is the scientific study of how people remember, think and use language. This paper	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
PSYC101	*Foundations of Psychology*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PSYC102	Social and Developmental Psychology
An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and	
PSYC103	General and Experimental Psychology
A study of the processes of learning, perception and cognition, the biological basis of behaviour, and the a	

□ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Public Policy (2017)

Public Policy papers analyse and evaluate how international, national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. They discuss theories of organisation, decision-making and administration, public management, and how public officials work and interact with both the public and the political executive. Papers examine policies in the context of political values and culture, economic constraints, political party agendas, and seek to explain how and why particular policies are adopted by governments.

Public Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Public Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Public Policy, including POLS212 and at least 60 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Public Policy include POLS105 in the first year of their programme of study.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Policy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Public Policy papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Public Policy papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all their undergraduate Public Policy papers.

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including POLS501, and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POLS591), POLS501, and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy. Students will be permitted to substitute a maximum of 30 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Public Policy, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Public Policy and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Public Policy papers or all of their undergraduate Public Policy papers, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Public Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including POLS501, one of POLS531 or POLS537, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B average to be admitted to POLS592, at least a B+ average to be admitted to POLS593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to POLS594.

Code	Paper Title
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous right	
HDVP504	*Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy:*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
HDVP505	*Interdisciplinary Perspectives on Health Development and Policy:*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
PCSS508	Education Policy and Society
A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.	
POLS501	The Policy Process and Policy Analysis
This paper introduces students to theoretical perspectives on policy analysis and the policy process provi	
POLS504	Gender, Justice and the Environment
This paper draws on the interdisciplinary study of gender and the environment to look at how issues of ge	
POLS531	*Issues in Public Policy and Administration*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and	
POLS590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
POLS591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
POLS592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

POLS593	Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

POLS594	Political Science Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

POPS508	Population Health and Equity

This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinan...

SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social ...

SOCP508	Techniques for Policy Analysis

This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble...

SOCP509	Comparative Criminology: Issues and Policy

Students will study criminological issues of various countries and the ideologies that underlie the policies ...

SOCY503	Criminology from a Sociological Perspective

This paper surveys criminological theory from a sociological perspective and uses examples of criminolog...

SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research

This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu...

SSRP504	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research

This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s...

WGST506	Theorising Gender

The purpose of this paper is to extend and enhance students' engagement with current theoretical debate...

WGST507	Gender, Policy and Development

The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and...

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Oc
ECON413	*Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy*	*20.0*	*No*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
ECON415	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	20.0	17.
An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environme			
LAWS438	*Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy*	*20.0*	*No*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
LAWS444	*The Law and Public Policy*	*20.0*	*No*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON313	*Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
ECON317	Economics, Law and Policy
An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues and	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	

LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie

POLS314	European Integration

An analysis of the nature of the European Union, the attempt at political unification of the European comm

POLS318	Global Environmental Politics and Policy

The aim of this paper is to understand and critically evaluate the development of environmental policy and

POLS327	Political Ideas

An introduction to a range of issues in contemporary political philosophy, in particular issues relating to qu

POLS328	New Zealand Government and Politics

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

POLS390	Directed Study

No description available.

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON200	Macroeconomics and the Global Economy

An analysis of the overall performance of the national economy, the role of macroeconomic policy, and th

| ECON217 | Economics, Law and Policy |

An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues and

Code	Paper Title
ENVP206	Principles of Environmental Planning
An introduction to environmental planning, decision-making and planning practice under the Resource Ma	
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LBST202	Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour	
PCSS201	Education and New Zealand Society
An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships between	
POLS200	Politics and the Media
This paper is an introduction to the study of the complex relationships between mass media, politics and	
POLS211	Political Systems Around the World
This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions and processes. The paper considers i	
POLS212	Public Policy: International Perspectives
This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and policy analysis. It draws on a number of internati	
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues
This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon	
WGST211	Gender at Work
This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupat	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON100	Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business a	
ECON110	Economics and Society

An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.

POLS100	Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice

This introduction to the study of politics discusses conflict and co-operation, rational choice, collective acti

POLS105	People and Policy

This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and p

SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Public Relations (2017)

Public Relations involves managing relationships between organisations and their public. Within Public Relations a range of strategic communications are practiced; such as crisis and issues management, event management, sponsorship and fundraising, employee relations, government relations and public affairs. Public Relations professionals work with the media, act as the communication intersection between organisations and their public, and provide the communication support that an organisation requires to achieve its mission.

Public Relations is available as a major for the BCS, BECom and BMS. Public Relations may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BCS, BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Public Relations for degrees other than the BCS, BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Public Relations, including MCOM233, MCOM235, MCOM332, MCOM333, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Relations papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in Public Relations papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BCS(Hons) and MMS

Public Relations may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the BCS(Hons) and MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Public Relations papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Public Relations papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Public Relations papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
MCOM502	Managing Virtual Team Communication
Managing and participating in teams is a feature of organisational life and the everyday workplace. Increa	
MCOM506	Reputation Management
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM508	Communication for Investor Relations
Investor Relations studies basic terminology, social responsibilities, legal aspects and ethics involved in c	
MCOM512	Applied Communication Analysis
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM513	Professional and Public Relations Writing
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM517	Internship and Action Research for Public Relations

This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM518	*Public Relations Best Practice - an Investigation*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM519	*Applied Research in Public Relations*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM532	*Public Relations Cases*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM566	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM576	*Intercultural Communication*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM579	*Communication in Organisations*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM583	Leadership, Communication and Transformation
Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact ar	
MCOM584	Sustainable Futures
Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face i	
MCOM585	*Public Relations: Context and Applications*
This advanced paper takes a critical approach to public relations. You will develop insights into the strateg	
MCOM587	Communication Internship
The internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with a public relations de	
MCOM589	*Directed Study*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MCOM590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

MCOM591	Management Communication Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MCOM592	Management Communication Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

MCOM593	Management Communication Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MCOM594	Management Communication Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MCOM599	Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

Prescriptions for the GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ▢
MCOM430	Professional Speaking and Speechwriting	20.0	No occurrences
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof			
MCOM431	Negotiation and Persuasion	20.0	17B (Hamilton)
This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con			

| MCOM432 | Professional and Public Relations Writing | 20.0 | 17A (Hamilton) & 17A (Tauranga) |

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe

| MCOM434 | Public Relations Cases | 20.0 | 17T (Online) |

This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations str

| MCOM438 | Communication Interventions | 20.0 | No occurrences |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| MCOM440 | Communicating social change | 20.0 | 17B (Hamilton) |

This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and managen

| MCOM476 | Diversity Leadership | 20.0 | 17B (Hamilton) |

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication a

| MCOM480 | Special Topic | 20.0 | No occurrences |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| MCOM490 | Directed Study | 20.0 | 17A (Hamilton), 17B (Hamilton) & |

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperso

| MCOM495 | Industry Experience 4 | 20.0 | 17C (Online) |

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

| MCOM499 | Report of an Investigation | 20.0 | 17D (Hamilton), 17E (Hamilton), 1 |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM330	Professional Speaking and Speechwriting

This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof

MCOM332	Professional and Public Relations Writing

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe

MCOM333	Public Relations Campaigns

This paper may not normally be counted towards a Leadership Communication major. It is recommended

MCOM334	Public Relations Cases

This paper provides students with the concepts and techniques needed to evaluate the public relations st

MCOM335	Media and Public Relations

This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationship

MCOM336	Negotiation and Persuasion

This paper examines the theory and practice of persuasion and negotiation in a range of professional con

MCOM338	Communication Interventions

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MCOM339	Events and Communication Management

Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of

MCOM340	Communicating Social Change

This paper examines a range of theoretical and practical approaches to the communication and managen

MCOM376	Diversity Leadership

This paper provides a broad understanding of the principles and practices of intercultural communication

MCOM380	Special Topic

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MCOM387	Communication Internship

This internship provides the opportunity to gain practical work-based experience with an organisation, con

MCOM390	Directed Study

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

Code	Paper Title
MCOM399	Communication Investigation in the Workplace
Directed investigation of an applied communication issue in an organisation, open only to BCS students ta	
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
MSYS353	Smart Technologies and Social Media
Social media and related smart technologies are creating incredible new business opportunities, while pot	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MCOM200	Management Communication
This paper provides an introduction to the theory and practice of management communication. The paper	
MCOM220	Communication Theory and Research
Rigorous research is the foundation for understanding and improving communication practice and theorie	
MCOM230	Professional Speaking and Speechwriting
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering prof	
MCOM231	Interpersonal Communication at Work
This paper explores managing risk in workplace communication. Students will learn skills to become a mo	
MCOM233	Public Relations Practices
This paper presents various kinds of expertise used by public relations practitioners such as fundraising, e	
MCOM235	Media and Public Relations
This paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of managing ethical and sustainable relationship	
MCOM238	Communication, Health and Wellbeing
This paper investigates the relationships among health, communication and wellbeing in interpersonal, ins	

MCOM239	Events and Communication Management
Event management is a strategic public relations, marketing and communication tool for organisations of a	
MCOM292	*Business Communication*
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Skills in drafting	

Science (2017)

> Papers for science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of the subjects (majors) available for the Bachelor of Science, please see the following web page: http://www.waikato.ac.nz/study/qualifications/bsc.shtml

For a list of the subjects (majors) available for the Bachelor of Science (Technology), please see the following web page: http://www.waikato.ac.nz/study/qualifications/bsctech.shtml

The papers listed under Science do not count towards a major, but may be taken as part of any BSc or BSc(Tech) degree. SCIE300 is strongly recommended for FSEN students and recommended for students in other Faculties or Schools who have an interest in science communication.

> **Note on Assessment:** Maori language tutorials can be arranged on request, subject to the availability of tutors. However, because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international practice, this subject requires that assessment for all papers be presented in English.

Apply to enrol	Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

300 Level

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location

SCIE300	Science Communication	20.0	17T (Hamilton)
Students will investigate contemporary scientific topics; learning to source relevant information, assess its			
SCIE301	Research Project	20.0	17A (Hamilton), 17A (Taur
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis			
SCIE302	Research Project	10.0	17A (Hamilton), 17B (Ham
Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a lis			

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Science, Technology and Environmental Education (2017)

The Science, Technology and Environmental Education programme is for educators interested in curriculum development, learning and teaching in science, technology and environmental education. The Programme is part of the Technology, Environmental, Mathematics and Science (TEMS) Education Centre, which offers professional development for graduates in technology, environmental, mathematics, science and education, who are interested in pursuing postgraduate study in the TEMS group of subjects. Intending students should discuss their programme of study with the Director of the Centre.

Note: The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

PhD | MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGDip(ScEd), PGDip(TechEd), PGDip(ScTechEnvEd) and MEd

PhD

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STER900	Science and Technology Education PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

MPhil

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
STER800	Science and Technology Education MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGDip(ScEd), PGDip(TechEd), PGDip(ScTechEnvEd) and MEd

To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Science Education, Technology Education, or Science, Technology and Environmental Education, students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list, including either DSOE557 or PCSS502. For each area, the paper offered in that area is required, so for Science: STER508, Technology: STER511, and Environmental: STER 513.

To complete the Master of Education with a focus on Science, Technology and Environmental Education, students will normally complete 180 points at 500 level from the following list, including either DSOE557 or PCSS502, and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Code	Paper Title
STER508	*Science Education*
This paper provides an overview of current research and development in learning, teaching, and assessm	
STER511	*Technology Education*
This paper aims to provide an understanding of the current issues in technology education research and	
STER512	Innovations in Science, Technology or Environmental Education
This paper aims to help teachers of science, technology or environmental education to develop their know	
STER513	Environmental and Sustainability Education

This paper aims to provide an opportunity for in-service and pre-service teachers, and community educato

STER543	STEM Development Project

This paper offers an opportunity to develop a programme in a STEM subject or subjects, and evaluate it w

STER590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

STER592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

STER593	Science and Technology Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

STER594	Science and Technology Education Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Screen and Media Studies (2017)

Screen and Media Studies prepares its students for a future that is both local and global, multi-cultural, multi-skilled, digital, and creative. A future that will continue to transform with the introduction of new and emerging technologies. A Screen and Media Studies major in the BMCT combines critical thinking with generating content. The new professional, the new citizen, the new critic and the new maker will need to understand media from design to consumption, use and appropriation. Media cannot be understood fully without an experience of creating, crafting, constructing or composing; equally we believe compelling, effective and inventive media experiences require an understanding of how media function, operate and affect users/audiences. The focus of a Screen and Media Studies major is an exploration of the creative applications and possibilities associated with various audio-visual creative technologies and how that might lead to new modes of expression that shape the ways we see and understand the world.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a major for the BA and BMCT. Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST209, SMST219, SMST321, and at least 40 further points above 200 level. Students are advised that CRPC301 cannot be counted towards the Screen and Media Studies major for the BA. It is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA include SMST101 and SMST102 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BMCT, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST217, SMST308, 40 points from

SMST209, SMST210, SMST212 or SMST215, and 40 points from SMST310, SMST312, SMST313, SMST318 or SMST319. As well as the 100 level compulsory papers for the BMCT degree, it is recommended that students intending to major in Screen and Media Studies for the BMCT include papers in the first year of their programme of study that meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

Note: In 2017, students may substitute CGRD141 for CGRD161.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Screen and Media Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Screen and Media Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons) , BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt) 300 level 200 level 100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Locat
SMST900	Screen and Media Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
SMST901	Screen and Media Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C

No description available.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SMST800	Screen and Media Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons) , BMCT(Hons), MA and MMCT

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate papers in Screen and Media Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers.

Note that CGRD532, COMP543, CRPC591, CRPC592, CRPC593 and PCSS589 may not be taken towards the BA(Hons) or MA in Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level in Screen and Media Studies, including at least 30 points in research, normally SMST591 or an equivalent approved by the Programme Convenor, and at least 30 further points from papers listed for Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including CRPC591, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from CGRD532, COMP543, PCSS589, SMST502, SMST503, SMST511, SMST512 and SMST519.

Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+

average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all of their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Screen and Media Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SMST501, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Candidates for the MMCT in Screen and Media Studies should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in a relevant discipline and have achieved at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Screen and Media Studies papers or all their undergraduate Screen and Media Studies papers. Candidates for the MA in Screen and Media Studies should normally have a minimum B+ average pass in their BA(Hons) or PGDip(SMST).

To complete a MMCT in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including CRPC593, SMST501 and 60 points chosen from CGRD532, COMP543, PCSS589, SMST502, SMST503, SMST511, SMST512 and SMST519.

Code	Paper Title
CGRD532	Information Visualisation
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques,	
COMP543	Information Management
One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	
CRPC591	Creative Research Project
Students undertake a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the research t	
CRPC592	Dissertation
Students complete a self-designed research project and dissertation that demonstrates the research proc	

CRPC593	Creative Research Thesis

Students will complete a collaboratively-designed creative research project that demonstrates the researc

CRPC599	*Summer Research Project*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

PCSS589	Global Processes, Education and New Media Cultures

Using recent critical work and research on new media, this course uses both online and face-to-face peda

SMST501	Researching the Media

This paper is designed to provide an advanced understanding of screen research methods and outcomes

SMST503	*New Audience Formations*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SMST505	*Children and the Media*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SMST507	Scriptwriting

This workshop based paper develops understanding and experience of script-construction processes and

SMST508	*Teaching Media Studies*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SMST511	Image making in Aotearoa New Zealand

This paper explores aspects of image making in Aotearoa New Zealand such as place, identity, body, nat

SMST512	*Media and Creative Industries*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SMST518	Digital Cinema: Production

In this paper we examine the aesthetic and theoretical developments in contemporary digital cinema for th

SMST519	Digital Cinema: Development

No description available.

SMST520	Media Design and Aesthetics
Students develop an advanced understanding of digital screens in terms of narrative aesthetics and struct	
SMST550	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
SMST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
SMST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SMST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
SMST593	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
SMST594	Screen and Media Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must take SMST209, SMST219, SMST321, and 60 further points at 300 level offered by Screen and Media Studies or approved by the Graduate Advisor for Screen and Media.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CRPC301	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project
Students participate in a collaborative project that includes participants from other majors in the degree an	

FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
HIST319	*Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
JAPA307	*Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
SMST306	Documentary
Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with visual	
SMST308	Interactive Screen Media
Students develop skills and approaches within substantial collaborative projects in contemporary screen	
SMST309	Propaganda and Advertising
In this paper students will develop a theoretical framework for analysing instances of propaganda, adverti	
SMST310	Studio Production 2
In this energetic video-production paper, students engage with the collaborative environment of the studio	
SMST311	Screen, Spirituality and Culture
This paper considers a number of relationships between religion, spirituality and the screen media and su	
SMST312	Video Production 3
Individually, students produce experimental video work while exploring the relation of film-making to new	
SMST313	Screen and Media Internship
This paper provides opportunities for a limited number of Screen and Media Studies majors to engage in	
SMST318	Animation Studies
While providing a broad critical and historical context of animated media, this paper introduces students t	
SMST319	*Game Studies*

This paper examines digital games as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that constitutes

SMST320	*Making Media for Export*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SMST321	Media Research

Students' research skills are consolidated and extended in preparation for undertaking more advanced me

SMST350	*Special Topic: Writing for Web Series*

The web offers new ways of delivering narratives and this paper explores some of these possibilities throu

SMST390	Directed Study

Students are required to nominate an acceptable topic of study and proceed to develop it through their ow

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CHIN204	Visualising China

This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of modern and contemporary Chinese

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

MUSI240	Screen Music Composition

An introduction to music for screen idioms, and its composition through digital sound generation.

POLS200	Politics and the Media

This paper is an introduction to the study of the complex relationships between mass media, politics and

SMST201	Media in Aotearoa

Students explore historical and contemporary locally-made screen media, in order to develop their unders

SMST208	*Histories of the Moving Image*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

Code	Paper Title
SMST209	Topics in Media Representation
Studying representations in our society helps us realise that there are socio-economic and political forces	
SMST210	Studio Production 1
In an intensive, practice-driven exploration of the potentials of the studio environment, students are introd	
SMST212	Video Production 2
Students work in small production teams to write, produce, direct and edit short films from initial concept t	
SMST214	Contemporary World Cinema
Students investigate the relationship between world cinema and mainstream cinema (Hollywood), introdu	
SMST215	Contemporary Television
This paper examines the changing structure of television, both in New Zealand and globally. Perspectives	
SMST217	Screen Media and Digital Practices
This paper discusses the relationships between creative practices and digital media. Discussions of speci	
SMST218	Writing for Screen Media
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app	
SMST219	Screen Theory
Students explore the theories about societal conditions and technological and artistic developments that h	
SOCY202	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture, inclu	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
CGRD141	Design 1
This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of desi	

CRPC101	Creative Technologies and Creative Practice

In this paper students will be introduced to the key concepts and skills base intrinsic to the BMCT degree.

ENGL112	From Page to Screen

This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when scrip

HIST145	History on Film: Europe from Classical Times to the Renaissan

An analysis of how historical characters, processes and events in European history have been portrayed i

MUSI140	Music and Computers

An introduction to electroacoustic music; the application of digital sound and MIDI devices in a musical co

SMST101	Digital Screens

This paper explores how the screens that fill our lives with entertainment and information use images to c

SMST102	Media Cultures

Students explore key concepts for understanding their own media use and for critically examining the proc

SMST112	Video Production 1

A hands-on theory and practice paper that introduces the craft of moving image production. Students lear

Social Enterprise (2017)

The 'third sector' of modern economies is made up of a large number of organisations that have a social objective as their principal goal. This sector includes: community organisations, sports clubs, cultural/art organisations and museums, religious organisations, iwi and Maori organisations, disability support groups, and many others. These organisations are typically involved in enterprise activities, including marketing, fund-raising, the provision of financial information and performance assessment, human resource management and strategic planning.

These papers and programmes will develop advanced management skills for managers and potential managers in the sector, and introduce research and build research skills in the Social Enterprise area.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocEnt), PGDip(SocEnt) and MMS   300 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of

research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
SCEN900	Social Enterprise PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Online)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
SCEN800	*Social Enterprise MPhil Thesis*	*120.0*	*No occurrences*

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocEnt), PGDip(SocEnt) and MMS

Social Enterprise may be taken as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Enterprise are also available. The requirements for the subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
ACCT507	Accounting, Sustainability and a Changing Environment

A study of the potential role(s) of accounting in the journey to a sustainable civilisation. A key theme in the

| *ACCT512* | *Organisations and Society* |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

DEVS505	Governance and Nation Building

This paper will explore important aspects of indigenous governance through the research findings of the N

HRMG574	Women and Organisations

In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag

LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies

This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will

LBST542	Labour, Education and Training 2: Applied Research Project

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met

SCEN501	Social Enterprise in Context

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SCEN502	Management and Social Enterprise

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SCEN503	Practicum: Social Enterprise

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SCEN504	Issues in Third Sector Research

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SCEN590	Directed Study

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SCEN591	Social Enterprise Dissertation

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SCEN592	Social Enterprise Dissertation

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SCEN593	Social Enterprise Thesis

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SCEN594	Social Enterprise Thesis

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social

STMG524	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice

Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme

STMG580	Strategies for Sustainability

This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's manager

300 level

Code	Paper Title	P
STMG301	Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community	2

This paper will provide students with an introduction to the enterprise of community sector. Students will e

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Social Policy (2017)

Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective on key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector.

Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Labour Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, Sociology, and Women's and Gender Studies which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc. Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Social Policy, including SOCP206, SSRP202, SOCP302, SOCP304 and at least 20 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Social Policy include SOCP102 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a supporting subject in Social Policy, students must include two of SOCP102, SOCP206 or SOCP302.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Policy papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Social Policy papers above 200 level.

Social Policy is available as a major for the BSocSc in Hamilton and Tauranga. Tauranga students majoring in Social Policy may substitute SOCW305 or POPS302 (NET) for SOCP304

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
SOCP900	Social Policy PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, a student should normally have at least a B average in SOCP302 and two other 300 level papers. Students who do not meet this requirement should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Programme Convenor prior to confirming their enrolment.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SOCP591), SOCP506, SOCP508, and SOCY502.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Social Policy, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Social Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average in either the best three of their 300 level Social Policy papers or all of their undergraduate Social Policy papers, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Social Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCP506, SOCP508, SOCY502, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to SOCP592 or SOCP593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to SOCP594.

Code	Paper Title
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous righ	
HDCO501	Ageing and Society
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LBST531	Advanced Employment Relations 1: The Employment Rel
Students will be expected to analyse and to discuss the Employment Relations Act in its social and econc	
LBST532	Advanced Employment Relations 2: Current Policies and
The paper is concerned with a number of topics of contemporary relevance to New Zealand employment	
LBST541	Labour, Education and Training 1: Issues and Policies

This paper explores issues related to the restructuring of tertiary education in New Zealand. Students will

PCSS508	Education Policy and Society

A critical analysis of educational policies and practices, with particular references to New Zealand.

POLS501	The Policy Process and Policy Analysis

This paper introduces students to theoretical perspectives on policy analysis and the policy process provic

POLS531	Issues in Public Policy and Administration

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

POLS537	Environmental Politics and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and

POPS507	Critical Demography

This paper introduces students to critical demography as a field that marries social science theory with qu

POPS508	Population Health and Equity

This paper explores population health within particular communities, emphasising the broader determinar

PSYC511	Evaluation Research Design

This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluation

PSYC513	Evaluation Research Analysis

This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale ev

PSYC518	Family Violence: Research and Interventions

A study of family violence interventions and research evaluating their effectiveness, with particular attentic

SOCP506	Social Policy: Comparative Approaches

This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social ¡

SOCP508	Techniques for Policy Analysis

This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to proble

SOCP509	Comparative Criminology: Issues and Policy

Students will study criminological issues of various countries and the ideologies that underlie the policies

SOCP589	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

SOCP590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

SOCP591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCP592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCP593	Social Policy Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCP594	Social Policy Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCY502	Society, Economy and State

This half paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded

SOCY503	Criminology from a Sociological Perspective

This paper surveys criminological theory from a sociological perspective and uses examples of criminolog

SOCY505	Globalisation and Social Movements

Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f

SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Res

This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu

SSRP504	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Resear

This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s

WGST507	Gender, Policy and Development

The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include SOCP206 and SOCP302. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include SOCP206, SOCP302, SOCP304 and 40 further points at 300 level in Social Policy.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON313	Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ECON315	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the con	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State
This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie	
LBST331	Workers' Education and Training
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and t	
POPS302	Applied Population Studies
The emphasis of this paper is on the application of Population Studies techniques to a range of national a	
SOCP302	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne	

| SOCP304 | Health, Wellbeing and Policy |

This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspe

| SOCP389 | Directed Study |

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv

| SOCP390 | Directed Study |

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv

| SOCW305 | Community Development |

This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearo

| SOCY301 | Contemporary Social Theory |

An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.

| SOCY311 | Criminology: A Sociological Introduction |

This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and examines issues in the field of

| WGST303 | Gender, State and Public Policy |

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON217	Economics, Law and Policy

An introduction to the application of economic reasoning and techniques in the study of policy issues and

| FASS296 | Work Placement |

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| LBST201 | Employment Relations in New Zealand |

This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on emp

Code	Paper Title
LBST202	Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies
This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour	
PCSS201	Education and New Zealand Society
An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships betweer	
POLS212	Public Policy: International Perspectives
This paper expands on key concepts in public policy and policy analysis. It draws on a number of internati	
POPS201	Population Studies
This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Studer	
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues
This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respor	
SOCY204	History of Sociological Thought
This paper examines sociological thought from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries in the context of I	
SOCY222	Sociology of the Family
This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable sor	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluat	
WGST211	Gender at Work
This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupati	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ECON110	Economics and Society
An introduction to the analysis of social issues from an economics perspective.	
HDCO100	Human Development

A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human be

LBST101	The Nature of Work

This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from anci

PHIL106	Social and Moral Philosophy

A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's ri

POLS105	People and Policy

This paper introduces public policy in New Zealand. Through the study of New Zealand government and p

SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main

WGST101	Women in Society: Representations and Realities

This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's bo

□ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Social Science Research (2017)

The papers listed under this heading consider the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches. They contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, and are also listed under those subject entries in the Calendar. Social Science Research is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject. Note: students who commenced a Social Science Research programme in 2011 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for advice.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers at 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

500 level | 200 level

500 level

Code	Paper Title
SSRP503	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research*
This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu	

SSRP504	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s	
SSRP505	Issues in Social Science Research
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
SSRP594	Social Science Research Thesis
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
SOCY204	History of Sociological Thought
This paper examines sociological thought from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries in the context of	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluat	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Social Work (2017)

Social Work is a practice-based profession and academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people. Social work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social Work is available as a specified programme for the BSW, which may be awarded with honours.

To complete the specified programme in Social Work, students must complete the programme set out below. Registered social workers with at least five years relevant social work experience can upgrade their historical, recognised social work qualifications to a BSW. To complete the BSW upgrade, students must complete 120 points comprising SSRP202, SOCW303, SOPCW401, SOCW402, SOCW404 and one of SOCW201, SOCW202, SOCW305 or a relevant paper above 100 level approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Social Work.

Note: SOCW101, SOCW102, SOCW201, SOCW202 and SOCW305 are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to SOCW303, prerequisites may be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of the Social Work programme. All other papers with the subject code SOCW are only available to students enrolled in the BSW. The Social Work programme is only available at the University of Waikato at Tauranga.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert (SocWork), PGDip (SocWork), Master of Social Work (MSW)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Social Work papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 400 level Social Work papers or all their undergraduate Social Work papers. Candidates who do not meet this requirement may be considered for admission based on academic merit and relevant experience, at the discretion of the Academic Board.

To complete a PGCert (SocWork) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, from of SOCW501, SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505.

To complete a PGDip (SocWork) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including SOCW506 or another approved research methods paper and at least 60 points from SOCW501, SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSW, a student must have completed a BSW or a BSW(Hons) and have gained at least a B average in all of their undergraduate Social Work papers.

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCW506 or another approved research methods paper; and at least one of SOCW501, SOCW502, SOCW503, SOCW504 or SOCW505; and a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis, or a 60 point dissertation; with any remaining points taken from the papers listed for the MSW.

Code	Paper Title
SOCW501	Professional Supervision
This paper provides social workers and other health professionals with a critical examination of the practic

BSW (Upgrade)

To complete the BSW upgrade, students must complete 120 points comprising SSRP202, SOCW303, SOPCW401, SOCW402, SOCW404 and one of SOCW201, SOCW202, SOCW305 or a relevant paper above 100 level approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Code	Paper Title
SOCW201	Social Work Issues
This paper critically examines causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span. It e:	
SOCW202	Social Work Approaches
This paper discusses various approaches and Maori models used in social work practice and critically exa	
SOCW303	Children and Young People at Risk
This paper critically examines topics important to Social Workers who work with children and young peopl	
SOCW305	Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aoteor	
SOCW401	Social Work Decision Making
This paper provides students with a critical research-based approach to support decision-making in social	
SOCW402	Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practices
This paper critically examines the bicultural and multicultural context and dimensions of social work practi	
SOCW404	Social Justice, Ethics and Law
This paper critically examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and of human rights ir	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati	

Year 4

Students must take SOCW400, SOCW402 and SOCW404 and either i) SOCW401 plus a further 20 points chosen from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC319, PSYC338, SOCP302, SOCY311, TIKA363 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor or ii) SOCW490.

Students wishing to be considered for the award of Honours must include SOCW490 in their programme of study.

Code	Paper Title
SOCW400	Social Work Placement 2
This 60 day placement in a social service or community enables students to develop practice to a level of	
SOCW401	Social Work Decision Making
This paper provides students with a critical research-based approach to support decision-making in social	
SOCW402	Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practices
This paper critically examines the bicultural and multicultural context and dimensions of social work practi	
SOCW404	Social Justice, Ethics and Law
This paper critically examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and of human rights ir	
SOCW490	Social Work Decision Making: Research Project
Students plan, undertake and report on a supervised research project on social work decision making. Stu	

Year 3

Students must take the following papers plus a further 20 points chosen from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202, PHIL218, PSYC228, PSYC229, SOCY204, TIKA263, TIKA264, TTWA201 or HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC319, PSYC338, SOCP302, SOCY311, TIKA363 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Code	Paper Title
HDCO340	Perspectives on Counselling
An examination of the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and	

SOCW300	Social Work Placement 1

This first placement of 60 days in a social service agency under supportive supervision provides students

SOCW303	Children and Young People at Risk

This paper critically examines topics important to Social Workers who work with children and young people

SOCW305	Community Development

This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa

Year 2

Students must take the following papers and a further 20 points chosen from HDCO200, HDCO201, HDCO202, PHIL218, PSYC228, PSYC229, SOCY204, TIKA263, TIKA264, TTWA201 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

Code	Paper Title
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues

This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon

SOCW201	Social Work Issues

This paper critically examines causes and effects of abuse, neglect and violence across the life span. It e

SOCW202	Social Work Approaches

This paper discusses various approaches and Maori models used in social work practice and critically exa

SOCY222	Sociology of the Family

This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable so

SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research

An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati

Year 1

Code	Paper Title
HDCO100	Human Development

A study of the biological, psychological and social factors that are thought to explain patterns of human be

| PHIL103 | Critical Reasoning |

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou

| PSYC102 | Social and Developmental Psychology |

An overview of psychological research and theory on the development of the person as a social being and

| SOCP102 | Introduction to Social Policy |

This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss

| SOCW101 | Introduction to the Social Work Profession |

This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work practi

| SOCW102 | Introduction to Social Work Theory |

This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that inform and

| SOCY101 | Introduction to Sociology |

This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main

| TIKA163 | He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World |

An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty

Sociology (2017)

Sociology involves the analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields.

Sociology is available as a major for the BSocSc. Sociology may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Sociology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sociology, including SOCY204, SOCY301 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Sociology include SOCY101 and one of SOCY150, SOCP102, LBST101 or WGST101 in the first year of their programme of study, in order to meet prerequisites at 200 level, and at least one of SOCP302, SOCP304, SOCY311 or SOCY390.

It is recommended that students include SSRP202 in their programme of study as part of the methodology requirement for the BSocSc.

To complete a supporting subject in Sociology, students must include SOCY204 and either SOCY101 or SOCY150.

Further details can be obtained from the Faculty handbook and from the Undergraduate Adviser.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Sociology papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Sociology papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol   ☐

Glossary of terms   ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)   300 level   200 level   100 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SOCY900	Sociology PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton) & 17C (Tauranga)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
SOCY800	Sociology MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy) and BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all their undergraduate Sociology papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally SOCY591), SOCY502, one of SSRP503 or SSRP504 and one of SOCY503, SOCY505 or SOCP509.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Sociology, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc with a major in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ grade average either in the best three of their 300 level Sociology papers or all of their undergraduate Sociology papers, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Sociology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SOCY502, SSRP503, SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to SOCY593 or SOCY593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to SOCY594.

Students proposing to do graduate studies in Sociology should determine their programme in consultation with the convenor of the Sociology programme and relevant staff in Sociology. Students should also consult the Programme's Handbook for Graduate Students.

Code	Paper Title
POLS503	Democratisation, Democracy and Mass Politics

POPS509	*Research Methods for Population Analysis*

This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with rea

SOCP506	*Social Policy: Comparative Approaches*

This paper provides a theoretical grounding and applied dimension to comparative perspectives in social

SOCP509	Comparative Criminology: Issues and Policy

Students will study criminological issues of various countries and the ideologies that underlie the policies

SOCY502	Society, Economy and State

This half paper brings Sociological theory and Social Policy practice together in a paper that is grounded i

SOCY503	Criminology from a Sociological Perspective

This paper surveys criminological theory from a sociological perspective and uses examples of criminolog

SOCY505	Globalisation and Social Movements

Within the context of an analysis of the neoliberal policy framework and global capitalism; this half paper f

SOCY589	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

SOCY590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

SOCY591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCY592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

SOCY593	Sociology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCY594	Sociology Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SSRP503	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research
This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu	
SSRP504	The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research
This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s	
WGST505	New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
WGST506	Theorising Gender
The purpose of this paper is to extend and enhance students' engagement with current theoretical debate	
WGST507	Gender, Policy and Development
The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include SOCY204 and SOCY301.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS301	Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper prov	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
LBST301	Globalisation and the Nation State

This paper examines the impact of globalisation on labour across both developed and developing countrie

SOCP302	Social Policy

This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne

SOCP304	Health, Wellbeing and Policy

This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspe

SOCY301	Contemporary Social Theory

An analysis of some of the major contemporary issues in sociological theory.

SOCY311	Criminology: A Sociological Introduction

This paper examines sociological explanations of deviance and crime and examines issues in the field of

SOCY390	Directed Study

Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv

WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy

This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ANTH201	Ethnicity and Identity

This paper examines contemporary examples of ethnic consciousness and conflict, and of collective ident

ANTH206	Food, Taste, Cuisine: Origins and Transformations

The relationship between humans and food is affected by culture, ethnicity, geography, history, religion, c

FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

LBST202	Work and Employment in Capitalist Societies

This paper critiques mainstream economic theories of work and employment, and offers a radical Labour

Code	Paper Title
PCSS201	Education and New Zealand Society
An examination of New Zealand society from depression to recession: controversial relationships between	
POPS201	Population Studies
This paper provides students with a firm grounding in fundamental aspects of Populations Studies. Studen	
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues
This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon	
SOCY202	Popular Culture
This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture, inclu	
SOCY204	History of Sociological Thought
This paper examines sociological thought from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries in the context of h	
SOCY222	Sociology of the Family
This paper covers families and family life through the family life-cycle in New Zealand and comparable so	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati	
WGST209	Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
This paper first examines early analyses of love and marriage, paid and unpaid work, sexuality and mothe	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
LBST101	The Nature of Work
This paper offers an interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from anci	
SOCP102	Introduction to Social Policy
This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important iss	

SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	
SOCY150	Applied Sociology
This paper introduces sociologists as practitioners, doing sociology in various community and workplace s	
WGST101	Women in Society: Representations and Realities
This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's bod	

2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Software Engineering (2017)

Software engineering is the scientific, disciplined and quantifiable approach to developing, operating and maintaining complex software systems. These software systems include operating systems, networks, real-time and embedded systems, distributed and parallel systems, as well as engineering, scientific and business application software. The Software Engineering programme at Waikato emphasises the software engineering process, formal methods for software engineering, and human-computer interaction. The programme starts from scratch, and teaches programming skills using C# and Microsoft Visual Studio, before moving on to Java and even further to more modern languages. The final year project assimilates material taught in the earlier years with material from related disciplines such as electronics and industrial sources. It prepares students well for professional practice as well as continuing, or further, education and research.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the BE(Hons).

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must follow the following programme.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Year 4 (BE(Hons)) Year 3 Year 2 and 30 points from the following Year 1

Year 4 (BE(Hons))

Students must take ENGG492, at least one of COMP424 or COMP439 or COMP448, at least one of COMP426 or COMP452 or COMP454, and points chosen from any other 400 level Computer Science papers, if needed, to complete 120 points at 400 level. COMP401, COMP413, COMP414, COMP424, COMP426, COMP439, COMP440, COMP448, COMP452, COMP453 and COMP454 are recommended.

Code	Paper Title
COMP424	*Topics in Interaction Design*
This paper offers advanced topics in Interaction Design. It takes a practical approach to interaction desigr	
COMP426	Engineering Interactive Systems
This paper introduces the topic of engineering methods for interactive systems. It provides both the backg	
COMP439	Usability Engineering
This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on users and u:	
COMP448	Developing Mobile Applications
This paper covers practical design and implementation of interactive applications for mobile devices such	
COMP452	Model Checking
This paper shows how reactive systems can be modelled and analysed using finite-state machines and te	
COMP454	Specification Languages and Models
This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced good practice methods from	
ENGG492	Honours Research and Management Project
An engineering research and development project, including design philosophy, market requirements, spe	

Year 3

Students must take the papers listed below including one of COMP321 or ENGG381 and 20 points

chosen from COMP301, COMP311, COMP312 and COMP313.

Code	Paper Title
COMP314	Software Engineering Project
Students work in small groups to build a medium sized software project. They develop requirements and	
COMP317	Design and Analysis of Algorithms
A study of classical and recently developed algorithms for solving a diverse range of problems using com	
COMP325	Human-Computer Interaction
An introduction to the theory and practice of human-computer interaction, including the interface develop	
COMP340	Reasoning about Programs
This paper introduces predicate logic as it is used in various areas of software development and artificial i	
ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2
The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.	
ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.	

Year 2

Code	Paper Title
COMP200	Computer Systems
This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in w	
COMP202	Computer Communications
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications.	
COMP219	Database Practice and Experience
This paper provides students with the knowledge and experience of a modern relational client/server data	

Code	Paper Title
COMP235	Logic and Computation
An introduction to propositional logic, binary relations, modular arithmetic and the theory of computation, f	
COMP241	Software Engineering Development
Students will learn how to program in Java and design, analyse, and apply commonly used data structure	
COMP242	Software Engineering Process
This paper teaches software engineering methodologies, structure and organisation of problems, design p	
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper consists of preparation of students entering the engineering workplace as part of the BE(Hons	
ENGG282	Engineering Design
An introduction to the design process for problem solving. The use of Computer Aided Design (CAD) as a	
ENGG283	Linear Algebra for Engineers
Linear algebra and matrices with an emphasis on the practical applications of the subject.	
ENGG284	Differential Equations for Engineers
An introduction to theory and solutions for ordinary and partial differential equations with applications to e	
ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1
The first Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree is typically undertaken during	
ENMP282	Science and Engineering Management A
A study of the management function and activities relating to the needs of scientists and engineers. Topic	

and 30 points from the following

Code	Paper Title
CHEM100	Chemistry in Context
An introductory course assuming minimal chemistry background for students who are non-chemistry majo	
CHEM111	Structure and Spectroscopy

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is r
CHEM112	Chemical Reactivity
A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is requ
ENEL111	Introduction to Electronics
This paper covers basic electronic concepts. Topics include circuit theory, Thevenin's theorem, resistors,
PHYS103	Physics for Scientists and Engineers 1
An introduction to physics for scientists and engineers. Topics include mechanics, dynamics, oscillations,
STAT111	Statistics for Science
This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr
STAT121	Introduction to Statistical Methods
An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

Year 1

Code	Paper Title
COMP103	Introduction to Computer Science 1
This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and desi
COMP104	Introduction to Computer Science 2
This paper continues from COMP103, expanding upon data organisation and algorithms, and introducing
ENGG180	Foundations of Engineering
This paper introduces engineering design and the design process, fundamental laws for engineering anal
ENGG183	Linear Algebra and Statistics for Engineers
A study of introductory statistics and the fundamental techniques of algebra including Gaussian eliminatio
ENGG184	Calculus for Engineers

A study of the fundamental techniques of calculus, including differentiation and integration for functions of

ENMP102	Introduction to Materials Science and Engineering

An introduction to the basic laws and concepts of materials science. Topics include: relation of the structu

Spanish (2017)

> The Spanish programme consists of papers in grammar, conversation, composition, Spanish literature and Latin American literature. All literature and language papers beyond SPAN131 are generally taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major or supporting subject for the BA. Details of the requirements for the Spanish language pathway can be found under International Languages and Cultures. Spanish is available as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BA, BBA(Fin), BCS, BECom, BMS, BSocSc and BTour a Spanish Language specialisation is available, and within the BSc and BSc(Tech) a specialisation in Science International in Spanish is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, Faculty of Science and Engineering or the Waikato Management School.

The point of entry into the Spanish programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish take SPAN131 and SPAN132, followed by SPAN231 in the second year. Students with some experience of Spanish (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with SPAN132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into SPAN231.

> **Note:** Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Spanish papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Spanish papers above 200 level. Students interested in studying Spanish for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures. Students who commenced a major in Spanish in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office for advice.

| Apply to enrol | Glossary of terms |

| Ask us anything |

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
SPAN900	Spanish PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Graduate Study

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Spanish papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Spanish papers or all their undergraduate Spanish papers. Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of Spanish about their programme of study.

Code	Paper Title
SPAN501	Varieties of Spanish
This paper is designed to place students' practical knowledge of Spanish within a sociolinguistic framewor	
SPAN502	Special Topic: Teaching Spanish as a Second Language
No description available.	
SPAN590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	

Code	Paper Title
SPAN591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Spanish at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

Code	Paper Title
INTL380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

Code	Paper Title
INTL381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

Code	Paper Title
INTL382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

Code	Paper Title
INTL390	Directed Study

At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided resea

Code	Paper Title
SPAN305	*Latin American Literature*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

Code	Paper Title
SPAN310	Spanish Advanced Language

This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance oral and written proficiency in the language.

Code	Paper Title
SPAN312	Spanish in Context

This paper follows a thematic and cultural approach and aims to provide students with a solid foundation

SPAN321	Translation Methodology and Practice

This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism

SPAN380	Study Abroad 1

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN381	Study Abroad 2

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN382	Study Abroad 3

This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of th

SPAN390	Directed Study

This paper enables students to carry out an individual research project. Admission to this paper is at the c

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

INTL222	European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity

This paper explores aspects of Spanish and Latin American cultures as well as French history, culture and

SPAN231	Intermediate Spanish 1

This paper enables students to gain competence in grammar, culture and conversation.

SPAN232	Intermediate Spanish 2

In this paper students further develop skills in reading, writing, speaking and understanding Spanish.

100 level

Code	Paper Title
INTL101	International Languages and Cultures
The role of culture on the world stage and its relationships to language, globalisation and citizenship is int	
SPAN131	Spanish for Beginners 1
Complete beginners acquire basic competency in the language through practice in speaking, listening, rea	
SPAN132	Spanish for Beginners 2
The continuation of SPAN131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired	

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Statistics (2017)

> Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a major for the BSc. Statistics may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Statistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Statistics, including STAT221, STAT226 and at least 60 points above 200 level. As well as the 100 level prerequisites specified for papers at 200 level and above, it is recommended that students intending to major in Statistics include COMP103, COMP104 and MATH101 in the first year of their programme of study. ECON304, MATH251 and MATH253 may be counted as Statistics papers to satisfy the requirements for a major. Within the Statistics major, specialisations in Databases and Economics are available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

> **Note on Assessment:** To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C. Because of the technical nature of the terminology and accepted international protocol, the Department of Statistics requires that all assessment for all papers be presented in English. Payment for translation will not be available from the Department.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STAT900	Statistics PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STAT800	Statistics MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and

MSc (Research)

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Chairperson. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser of the Department of Statistics.

To complete a BSc(Hons) in Statistics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Statistics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally STAT591).

Code	Paper Title
SCIE501	Research Methods in the Sciences
This paper will enable students to develop the necessary communication skills and familiarity with research	
STAT501	Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
STAT502	Advanced Quantitative Methods for Security and Crime Science
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
STAT521	Computational Statistics
This paper covers maximum likelihood estimation, and the fitting of advanced regression models including	
STAT522	Statistical Inference
Statistical inference will be considered from both the classical and Bayesian perspectives.	
STAT524	Statistical Consulting
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
STAT525	Topics in Statistics
No description available.	
STAT531	Multivariate Analysis
This paper will develop skills in the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling and an und	
STAT533	Study Design and Statistical Inference

This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys,

STAT536	*Bayesian Inference*

This paper extends material taught in STAT326 and studies advanced topics in Bayesian methods, inclu

STAT590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf

STAT591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

STAT592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

STAT593	Statistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

STAT594	Statistics Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
COMP321	Practical Data Mining

This paper is a practical introduction to data mining. It covers important aspects of the data mining proces

ECON304	Econometrics

Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on inter

Code	Paper Title
ENGG381	Engineering Statistics
Aimed specifically at Engineering students, this paper covers statistical models, experimentation for qualit	
FCMS396	Work Placement
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
STAT321	Advanced Data Analysis
This paper covers the use of statistical packages for data analysis and modelling. The emphasis is on obs	
STAT323	Design and Analysis of Experiments and Surveys
This paper outlines the principles and practicalities of designing and analysing experiments and surveys,	
STAT326	Computational Bayesian Statistics
Bayesian inference can be performed on random samples from the posterior distribution, even when it is	
STAT352	Statistics for Quality Improvement
This paper covers the fundamentals of quality from a statistical point of view, statistical process control an	
STAT389	Directed Study
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
STAT390	Directed Study
No description available.	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FCMS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
STAT221	Statistical Data Analysis
Statistical software packages are used to investigate a collection of real data sets from a variety of applica	

Code	Paper Title
STAT226	Bayesian Statistics

This paper introduces statistical methods from a Bayesian perspective, which gives a coherent approach

100 level

Code	Paper Title
STAT111	Statistics for Science

This paper provides a first course in statistics for students in the Faculty of Science and Engineering. Micr

Code	Paper Title
STAT121	Introduction to Statistical Methods

An introduction to statistical data collection and analysis. Topics include general principles for statistical p

Code	Paper Title
STAT160	Management Statistics

An introduction to statistical thinking and concepts for managers. include understanding variability, proble

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Strategic Management (2017)

Strategic Management is concerned with maximising an organisation's competitive advantage. The Strategic Management approach is to take a top management view of the organisation which is deemed crucial in creating futures for the firm.

Strategic Management is available as a major for the BECom and BMS. Strategic Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. Within the BMS Strategic Management major, a specialisation in International Management is available. The requirements for the BECom and BMS majors and specialisation are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed may be for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Strategic Management for degrees other than the BECom or BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Strategic Management, including STMG391, and at least 60 further points above 200 level.

At least 80 points in STMG coded papers must be included in a Strategic Management major.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STMG900	Strategic Management PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
STMG800	Strategic Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt) and MMS

Strategic Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) or as a subject for the MMS. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Management are also available.

The requirements for the major, subject, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Strategic Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Strategic Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Strategic Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	Poin
INMG501	E-Global Business: Strategic Management and Marketing	30.0
Rapid expansion of global communications has changed the environment of international commerce resu		
INMG517	Current Issues in International Management	30.0
No description available.		
INMG588	International Business Strategy	30.0
This paper focuses on the international business strategy of organisations, industries and counties. Intern		
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies	30.0
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met		
SCEN501	Social Enterprise in Context	30.0
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
SCEN502	Management and Social Enterprise	30.0
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
STMG512	Strategic Innovation	30.0
Innovation has a crucial role in the competitive positioning and performance of organisations, for example		
STMG524	Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice	30.0
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and developme		
STMG555	Foundations of Strategy and Organisation	30.0
The paper will provide the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the dominant theories in contemporary org		

STMG580	*Strategies for Sustainability*	30.0
This paper aims to enhance students' understanding of sustainability issues confronting today's managers		
STMG590	Directed Study	30.0
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff		
STMG591	Strategic Management Dissertation	30.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
STMG592	Strategic Management Dissertation	60.0
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
STMG593	Strategic Management Thesis	90.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
STMG594	Strategic Management Thesis	120.0
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
STMG599	Report of an Investigation	30.0
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.		

Prescriptions for the GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occur
HRMG444	Organisational Development and Change	20.0	17S (H
This paper is practically pertinent in these changing economic times. The paper explores the nature of cha			
HRMG445	Career Management and Development	20.0	17B (H

This paper explores career within the competitive and dynamic environment of today's organisations. The

| HRMG474 | Women and Management | 20.0 | 17T (H |

A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor

| INMG412 | International Business Strategy | 20.0 | 17B (C |

This paper examines the field of international business strategy, with particular reference to the strategies

| STMG424 | Entrepreneurship and Innovation | 20.0 | 17B (H |

This paper will blend the academic tools required to develop and operate an entrepreneurial business, wit

| STMG425 | Self-Actualising Leadership | 20.0 | 17B (H |

This paper allows students the opportunity to explore inspiration, passion and purpose in organisations.

| STMG488 | Strategic Alliances and Networks | 20.0 | 17A (C |

This paper examines the strategic implications of managing in a networked world.

| STMG490 | Directed Study | 20.0 | 17C (H |

This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson

| STMG495 | Industry Experience 4 | 20.0 | 17C (C |

A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's

| STMG499 | Report of an Investigation | 20.0 | 17D (H |

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
HRMG343	Business Research Methods

An introduction to gathering, analysing and reporting data when conducting research in organisations.

| HRMG374 | Women and Management |

A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor

INMG311	The International Business Environment

This paper examines the principal facets - political, legal, economic, financial, socio-cultural, and technolo

INMG317	Doing Business Internationally

Doing Business Internationally focuses on a group of economies to provide students with the opportunity

MSYS319	Industry Experience 2

This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho

STMG301	Engaging with Social Enterprise and Community

This paper will provide students with an introduction to the enterprise of community sector. Students will e

STMG316	New Venture Creation

This paper completes the BEntre and is an action-based research project where the students put their lea

STMG321	Entrepreneurial Opportunity

This paper provides an overview of the entrepreneurial opportunity recognition/evaluation process by exa

STMG324	Entrepreneurship and Innovation

This paper will provide students with an appropriate level of practical and theoretical tools required to dev

STMG325	Self Actualising Leadership

This paper explores self-actualising leadership. Students will be involved in aligning their inner and outer

STMG344	Strategies for People, Planet and Profit

A future focused on people, planet and profit is within reach. The paper looks at new paradigms for the fu

STMG385	Strategy for Enterprise

This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family

STMG388	Strategic Alliances and Networks

This paper focuses on identifying the key structures and processes required for the successful manageme

STMG391	Strategic Management

A study of decision making and policy formulation in a business environment.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
STMG222	Net Ready: Navigating the Competitive Landscape
A web-based study of management in action.	
STMG244	Strategies for People, Planet and Profit
A future focused on people, planet and profit is within reach. The paper looks at new paradigms for the fu	
STMG285	Strategy for Enterprise
This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
MNGT100	Management and Sustainability
This paper introduces students to the concept of sustainability and its importance to management and bus	
STMG191	Introduction to Management
This paper provides an appreciation of management essentials and the role of managers in a contempora	
STMG192	The Entrepreneur
Entrepreneurs face many paradoxes in their endeavours and this paper will help you to examine the types	

□ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Studies in Religion (2017)

> Religion is a universal phenomenon, although expressed in many and varied forms. Indeed, religion has been a vital and pervasive feature throughout the entire course of human history. Most people have experienced, to a greater or lesser degree, the influence of religious thinking, religious practices, and religious institutions. In the contemporary world religion continues to be a significant factor in the shaping of people's lives and the determining of political and social outcomes. The interdisciplinary programme, Studies in Religion, provides open-minded, cross-disciplinary investigation of religion. We study systems of belief and practice that are identified as 'religious'. The emphasis of the study of religion is on religion understood to involve a diversity of phenomena pertinent to human life. We thus examine the religious dimension of human existence in all its diversity objectively, systematically, and yet sympathetically.

The study of religion draws on a wide range of methodologies including history, philosophy, politics, sociology, and cultural studies to name but a few. It involves learning about religious phenomena and a quest for insight and understanding of human existence. Religion and culture are often closely intertwined. The study of religion provides a window onto cultures past and present. The appropriate context for the study of religion is that of critical empathy: neither seeking to denigrate nor promote, but rather to describe, analyse and evaluate and, hopefully, arrive at a position of informed understanding. The Studies in Religion programme involves a combination of Religious Studies (RELS) papers together with nominated papers from other subjects. Together, these papers enable a student to create a coherent programme of specialist study that will provide a stimulating complement to a large number of other subject areas.

Studies in Religion is available as a major for the BA and BSocSc.

To complete a major in Studies in Religion students must complete 120 points above 100 level in papers listed for the subject, including RELS206 and at least 60 points at 300 level. It is

recommended that students intending to major in Studies in Religion include RELS101 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a support in Studies in Religion, students must gain 70 points in thesubject including RELS101, RELS206 and at least 20 further points above 100 level.

Before enrolling in the major, students will need to complete 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s).

Apply to enrol ☐	Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Graduate Study   300 level   200 level   100 level

Graduate Study

Studies in Religion is not currently a subject for graduate programmes. However, students may count 500 level RELS-coded papers towards their graduate programme in another subject, at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
RELS590	Directed Study	30.0	17A (Hamilton), 17B (Hamilton), 17C (Hamilton) & 17Y (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff			
RELS591	Dissertation	30.0	17A (Hamilton), 17B (Hamilton), 17C (Hamilton) & 17Y (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.			

300 level

Code	Paper Title

FASS396	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HIST308	Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe

This paper examines the intellectual, social and political origins and implications of a variety of European

PHIL305	Philosophy of Religion

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

POLS300	War and Religion

This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2

RELS306	Contemporary Issues in Religion: Extremism and Terror

A critical exploration of selected contemporary issues in the study of religion.

RELS390	Directed Study

No description available.

SMST311	Screen, Spirituality and Culture

This paper considers a number of relationships between religion, spirituality and the screen media and su

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

HIST208	Religion, Superstition and Witchcraft in Early Modern Europe

This paper examines the nature and intellectual, social and political implications of a variety of European

RELS202	Contemporary Issues in Religion: Extremism and Terror

A critical exploration of selected contemporary issues in the study of religion.

RELS205	Interreligious Relations: Christianity and Islam

This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
RELS206	*Studying Religion in Secular Society: Contemporary Perspectives*	
This paper critically examines and discusses the meaning of 'religion' and 'secular society' and the place		
RELS215	*Islam: Religious Contours and Critical Issues*	
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence /
RELS101	World Religions: Origins and Development	15.0	17A (Hamilton)
An introduction to the study of religions, to the main religions of the world, and to select issues of religion			
RELS102	*World Religions: Contemporary Life and Practice*	*15.0*	*No occurrences*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Supply Chain Management (2017)

> Supply Chain Management (SCM) is the study of the integration of all the value-creating elements in supply, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes, from raw material extraction to end-user consumption, usually using information technologies as a main enabler. This subject is closely related to the subject areas of Electronic Business and Management Systems.

Supply Chain Management is available as a major for the BECom and BMS. Supply Chain Management may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled. The requirements for the BECom and BMS majors are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook and some papers listed maybe for specific qualifications only.

To complete a second major in Supply Chain Management for degrees other than the BECom and BMS, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Supply Chain Management, including MSYS277, either MSYS376 or MSYS476, either MSYS377 or MSYS477, and at least 20 further points above 200 level.

> **Note:** Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons)

Supply Chain Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons). The requirements for the major are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

Students enrolling in 500 level Supply Chain Management papers should normally have a minimum of a B average in undergraduate Supply Chain Management papers, with no less than that in 300 and 400 level Supply Chain Management papers. All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurre
MSYS519	Professional Field Internship	30.0	17C (Or
This paper, usually taken in the New Zealand summer period from November to February, facilitates prac			
MSYS552	Applied Research Methods and Project	30.0	17A (Or
This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report which			
MSYS558	Contemporary Issues in E-Business	30.0	17B (Ha
As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to ac			
MSYS576	21st Century Logistics	30.0	17A (Ha
In today's competitive business environment, logistics and supply chain management is increasingly being			
MSYS577	E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains	30.0	17B (Ha
Agility is at the cutting edge of supply chain management and is a leading strategy for competing in today			
MSYS599	Report of an Investigation	30.0	17D (Ha
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.			

Prescriptions for the GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Supply Chain Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occ
MSYS435	Advanced Managerial Decision Making	20.0	No
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
MSYS458	Advanced E-Business Implementation	20.0	17E
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP			
MSYS465	Advanced Business Analysis and Consultancy	20.0	No
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a			
MSYS466	Advanced Project Management	20.0	17A
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme			
MSYS476	Advanced Operations Management	20.0	17E
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w			
MSYS477	Advanced Supply Chain Management	20.0	17A
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis			
MSYS490	Directed Study	20.0	17A
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson			
MSYS495	Industry Experience 4	20.0	17C
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student's			
MSYS499	Report of an Investigation	20.0	17D
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.			

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS319	Industry Experience 2
This paper requires a period of four to thirteen weeks work experience in an appropriate and approved ho	
MSYS335	*Managerial Decision Making*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
MSYS358	E-Business Implementation
This paper introduces the tools and techniques needed to manage the implementation of packaged ERP	
MSYS365	*Business Analysis and Consultancy*
This paper provides exposure and skill building opportunities to the many facets and issues of business a	
MSYS366	Managing Projects
Excellent project management is critical for most organisations. This paper introduces project manageme	
MSYS376	Operations Management
This paper introduces the topic of operations management. A practical orientation is taken in the paper, w	
MSYS377	Supply Chain Management
This paper covers concepts important in the management of purchasing, operations, distribution and logis	
MSYS390	Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Chairperson	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS212	The Techno-Savvy Manager
Today's manager increasingly needs to be familiar with emerging e-business technologies and the opport	

Code	Paper Title
MSYS221	Entrepreneurial Electronic Commerce

This paper introduces the key concepts associated with the ever evolving field of electronic commerce. Le

| MSYS277 | Global Supply Chain and Logistics |

The fundamental concept of logistics and supply chain management is fully explored and the paper details

100 level

Code	Paper Title
MSYS111	Integrated Thinking: E-Business and Supply Chain Management

The theme of Integrated Thinking is worked out in the context of E-Business and Supply Chains. We cons

| MSYS121 | The World of Electronic Commerce |

Electronic commerce involves the exchange of products, services and information using the internet and

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Teaching (2017)

The University offers teaching qualifications in early childhood, primary and secondary education, with a Maori Medium option for early childhood and primary programmes. The BTchg (Early Childhood) programme is a professional teaching qualification that prepares students for work in a variety of early childhood settings with children from birth to five or six years. The BTchg (Primary) programme is a professional degree designed for students wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand primary, middle, composite and intermediate schools. A BTchg (Primary) conjoint degree is also offered. The BTchg (Secondary) conjoint degree is designed for people wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand secondary schools. The conjoint degree programmes are interwoven so one supports and enhances the other and include a Bachelor of Teaching majoring in Professional Education and a subject degree with a major and supporting subject that support the New Zealand curriculum. Qualified early childhood and primary teachers can upgrade their Diploma of Teaching (DipT) to a BTchg. Professional qualifications are also offered for technology teachers who wish to upgrade their qualifications or for experienced tradespeople who want a career change from tradesperson to teacher.

The full regulations and requirements for the BTchg are set out in the Faculty of Education Teacher Education Handbook.

A Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipT) is available in all sectors (early childhood, primary and secondary) for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification. A Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) is also available to prepare high achieving graduates for primary and secondary teaching. Initial enquiries for the BTchg, GradDipT, and MTchgLn programmes should be made to the Centre for Teacher Education, Faculty of Education. A Bachelor of Teaching with Honours is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent. Initial enquiries about BTch(Hons) should be made to the

Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the MTchgLn   Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)

A further three papers from the list below contingent on entry degree   Core papers

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Secondary)   Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Primary)

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Early Childhood)   300 Level   200 Level   100 Level

Option Papers   300 Level   200 Level   100 Level

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Secondary Conjoint)

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary Conjoint)

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary) Kakano Rua   300 Level   200 Level   100 Level

Prescriptions for the BTchg Primary   300 Level   200 Level   100 Level

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood) Ki Taiao   300 Level   200 Level   100 Level

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood)

Prescriptions for the MTchgLn

The Master of Teaching and Learning is an intensive one-year programme comprising 180 points at 500 level that prepares primary, secondary, or Maori medium teachers.

Code	Paper Title
TEDE513	The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Primary)
This paper focuses on the purpose, design, and delivery of The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marauta	

TEDE514	The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Primary)
This paper extends on the paper TEDE513 The New Zealand Curriculum 1 and focuses on the design, de	
TEDE515	Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
This paper focuses on research methods and designing evidence-based learning interventions and teach	
TEDE516	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Primary)
This paper extends evidence-based inquiry approaches for teaching and learning in New Zealand classro	
TEDE523	The New Zealand Curriculum 1 (Secondary)
This paper focuses on the purpose, design, and delivery of The New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marauta	
TEDE524	The New Zealand Curriculum 2 (Secondary)
This paper extends on the paper TEDE523 The New Zealand Curriculum 1 and focuses on the design, de	
TEDE525	Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
This paper focuses on research methods and designing evidence-based learning interventions and teach	
TEDE526	Extended Evidence-based Inquiry (Secondary)
This paper extends evidence-based inquiry approaches for teaching and learning in New Zealand classro	
TEDE531	Teaching in the New Zealand Context
This paper introduces New Zealand educational and schooling contexts, learning theories, and pedagogic	
TEDE532	Diversity and Inclusion
This paper focuses on pedagogical approaches that value culture, diversity and identity. A particular focus	
TEDE541	*Nga ahuatanga o nga kura reo Maori*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

Prescriptions for the BTchg(Hons)

The BTchg(Hons) aims to enrich professional preparation through in-depth studies of aspects of education. It is available for students or teachers who have completed the BTchg or equivalent and who have attained a minimum GPA of B+ in their third year papers.

The BTchg(Hons) is equivalent to one years' full-time study. It may be completed part-time.

To complete a BTchg(Hons), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including 60 points taken from the list of papers for the Master of Education (under the subject Education), DSOE556 Research Methods for Teachers, and an independent study of at least 30 points.

A further three papers from the list below contingent on entry degree

Code	Paper Title
TEAL705	Secondary Curriculum: English Y7-10
The learning and teaching of English for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL706	Secondary Curriculum: English Y11-13
The learning and teaching of English for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL707	Secondary Curriculum: Art Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL708	Secondary Curriculum: Art Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Art for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL709	Secondary Curriculum: Music Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 7 to 10.	
TEAL710	Secondary Curriculum: Music Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Music for Years 11 to 13.	
TEAL715	Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Dance in the intermediate/lower secondary school context in Years 7-10.	
TEAL716	Secondary Curriculum: Dance Y11-13
The learning and teaching of Dance in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13.	
TEAL717	Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y7-10
The learning and teaching of Drama in the intermediate/junior secondary school context in Years 7-10.	

| TEAL718 | Secondary Curriculum: Drama Y11-13 |

A study of the teaching and learning of Drama in the senior secondary school context in Years 11-13, with

| TEAL719 | Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y7-10 |

This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than

| TEAL720 | Secondary Curriculum: Additional Languages Y11-13 |

This paper prepares pre-service secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than

| TEAL721 | Secondary Curriculum: Media Studies Y11-13 |

A study of the role of Media Studies in a secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, t

| TEAL787 | Special Topic |

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

| TEMB714 | Secondary Curriculum: Maori Y11-13 |

Ma tenei mahi ka taea e nga akonga te whakaako i roto i te reo Maori ki nga tamariki kei roto i nga karaeh

| TEMB787 | Special Topic |

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

| TEMS724 | Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y7-11 |

An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at the Years 7 to 11 levels, with a focus on years 9

| TEMS725 | Secondary Curriculum: Mathematics Y12-13 |

An investigation of learning and teaching mathematics at Years 12-13, including a consideration of alterna

| TEMS726 | Secondary Curriculum: Science A Y7-13 |

This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national sc

| TEMS727 | Secondary Curriculum: Science B Y7-13 |

This paper examines strategies for teaching and learning science at levels 4-8 of the New Zealand Curric

| TEMS728 | Secondary Curriculum: Physics Y11-13 |

A paper in Physics teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.

TEMS729	Secondary Curriculum: Chemistry Y11-13

A paper in Chemistry teaching and learning for Years 11-13 in secondary schools.

TEMS730	Secondary Curriculum: Biology Y11-13

A paper in Biology teaching and learning for Years 11-13 level in secondary schools.

TEMS732	Secondary Curriculum: Graphics Y7-13

The learning and teaching of Graphics for Years 7-13.

TEMS733	Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y7-10

The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 7-10.

TEMS734	Secondary Curriculum: Technology Education Y11-13

The learning and teaching of Technology for Years 11-13.

TEMS787	Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

TEPC715	Secondary Curriculum: Social Studies Y7-11

An examination of Years 7-11 social studies in the context of social studies in the New Zealand curriculum

TEPC716	Secondary Curriculum: History Y11-13

An examination of history conceptualized in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in se

TEPC717	Secondary Curriculum: Geography Y11-13

An examination of geography conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and i

TEPC721	Secondary Curriculum: Accounting Y11-13

The learning and teaching of Accounting for Years 11-13.

TEPC722	Secondary Curriculum: Business Studies Y9-13

This paper provides an examination of the role of business studies, enterpirse studies and financial literac

TEPC723	Secondary Curriculum: Economics Y11-13

This paper provides an examination of the role of economics in the secondary school curriculum. Pedago

TEPC787	Secondary Curriculum: Social Sciences Y11-13

Admission is at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator and the Head of School.

TEPS787	Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of secondary school pedagogy in consultation with the Director, Cen

TESP718	Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y7-10

The learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 7-10.

TESP719	Secondary Curriculum: Physical Education Y11-13

Teaching and learning of physical education for years 11-13.

TESP720	Secondary Curriculum: Health Y7-13

The learning and teaching of health education for Years 7-13.

TESP787	Special Topic

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

Core papers

Code	Paper Title
TEDE701	Professional Practice 1

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work

TEDE702	Professional Practice 2

This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and

TEPS703	Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 1

This paper, together with TEPS704, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, politic

TEPS704	Teaching, Learning and the Curriculum 2

This paper, together with TEPS703, expands frames of reference to look at broader social, cultural, politic

Code	
TEPS735	Professional Issues for Secondary Classrooms
This paper introduces a number of the professional obligations and responsibilities of educators. These in	

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Secondary)

This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching and the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. It also includes papers in teaching specific curriculum subjects and two practicum.

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme.

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Primary)

This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes three teaching practicum.

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme.

Code	Paper Title
TEAL761	Education in the Arts
The teaching and learning of dance, drama, music and the visual arts in the primary school curriculum.	
TEAL762	English Education
An introduction to current major approaches to literacy education.	
TEDE764	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.	
TEDE765	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri	
TEDE766	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)

This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri

TEMS762	Mathematics Education

A study of the teaching and learning of mathematics at the primary/intermediate school levels.

TEMS763	Science Education

This paper examines Science Education in the primary school curriculum.

TEMS764	Technology Education

This paper examines Technology Education in the primary school curriculum.

TEPC762	Social Studies Education

This paper examines Social Studies in the primary school curriculum

TEPC763	Maori Education

This paper examines Maori in the primary school curriculum.

TEPS761	Professional Practice and Inquiry 1: Teaching, Learning and the Inclusive Curriculum

This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum. It examines what governs and g

TEPS762	Professional Practice and Inquiry 2: From Theory to Practice in Learning, Teaching and As

A study of how children learn and how teachers take account of learning theories and assessment in theo

TEPS763	Professional Practice and Inquiry 3: Teaching and Education Reform in New Zealand

A critical analysis of educational policies and practices which impact upon schooling and beginning teach

TESP762	Health and Physical Education

A study of the teaching and learning of health and physical education at the primary/intermediate school l

Prescriptions for the GradDipT (Early Childhood)

This is a one year professional qualification consisting of compulsory professional education and curriculum teaching papers, and includes three teaching practicum. Three kaupapa Maori papers may be taken as an alternative to three mainstream papers.

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Graduate Diploma of

Teaching (Early Childhood) programme.

Code	Paper Title
TEDE751	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.	
TEDE752	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the ea	
TEDE753	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy	
TEPS746	*Mana Aoturoa*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TEPS747	*Whanau Tangata*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TEPS749	*Nga Mahi Ako Kohungahunga*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TEPS751	Professional and Ethical Inquiry 1: The Treaty of Waitangi in Early Childhood
This paper is the first in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area o	
TEPS752	Professional and Ethical Inquiry 2: Inclusive Education
This paper is the second in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the are	
TEPS753	Professional and Ethical Inquiry 3: Transition to School
This paper is the third in a series that is designed to support students' growth as practitioners in the area	
TEPS754	Listening to Culture
The purpose of this paper is to honour the indigenous culture of Aotearoa/New Zealand and to recognise	
TEPS755	Learning and Development in the Early Years
Code	Paper Title

This paper will introduce students to the Early Childhood curriculum 'Te Whariki' and a range of developm

TEPS756	Play and Creativity in the Curriculum

An examination of the key rationales for particular theoretical frameworks and practices around exploratio

TEPS757	Communities of Learners

An examination of some key theories and practices associated with Belonging-Mana Whenua (children ar

TEPS758	Multiple Literacies

An examination of the role of adults in empowering children, especially through language, problem-solving

TEPS759	Te Whariki in Action

An investigation of theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation a

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL387	Special Topic

An investigation into a selected area of the secondary school curriculum.

| TEMB321 | Curriculum Maori Part 3 |

This paper will critically examine the teaching and learning of te reo me nga tikanga (Maori language and

| TEMS320 | Curriculum Development in Mathematics, Science and Technology Education |

A critical study of assumptions, theories, ideologies and practices in mathematics, science and technolog

| TEMS322 | Current Issues in Teaching and Learning Mathematics |

This paper builds on and consolidates subject and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics. It add

| TEMS324 | Numeracy in the Classroom |

This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem

| TEPC320 | Social Studies: New Directions |

This paper explores new directions in Social Studies education including social inquiry as a methodology,

Code	Paper Title
TEPS320	Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wide	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL226	*Introduction to Drama in Educational Contexts*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TEAL228	Learning and Teaching the Arts 2
This paper will give students the opportunity to study in two of the four arts disciplines of dance, drama, m	
TEMB221	Curriculum Maori Part 2
A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Maori and tikanga Maori in mainstream and	
TEMS221	Classroom Perspectives in Science Education
An advanced paper in science teaching and learning at primary and intermediate school level. Preparatior	
TEMS224	*Technology Education 2*
Further study of technology and technology education, including examination of various factors to do with	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEPS121	ICT and Information Literacy
An introduction to learning online and learning through information and communication technologies. This	

Option Papers

In addition to the compulsory papers for each degree students may choose up to five option papers

depending on their degree. Option papers may be selected from the lists below or from any other Faculty in the University.

300 Level

Students must take the following papers, and also one 300 level Teacher Education elective paper.

Code	Paper Title
TEDE371	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)
This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom mana	
TEMB321	Curriculum Maori Part 3
This paper will critically examine the teaching and learning of te reo me nga tikanga (Maori language and	
TEMS322	Current Issues in Teaching and Learning Mathematics
This paper builds on and consolidates subject and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics. It add	
TEMS324	Numeracy in the Classroom
This paper focuses on international mathematics education reform approaches to the teaching of mathem	
TEMS340	Technological Knowledge
This paper combines with TEMS341 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology	
TEMS341	Technological Practice
This paper combines with TEMS340 to give technology educators a deeper understanding of technology	
TEPS320	Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wide	
TEPS321	*Teachers as Professionals*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TEPS323	Curriculum Integration
A critical analysis of integrated curriculum approaches to learning and teaching in school and classroom s	

200 Level

Students must take the following papers, as well as one 200 level curriculum paper and one 200 level Teacher Education elective paper.

Code	Paper Title
TEAL241	Dance Education Y11-13
A further study of teaching and learning dance in the senior secondary context Years 11-13 (NCEA focus	
TEAL242	Drama Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of drama for Years 11-13.	
TEAL243	English Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of English for Years 11-13.	
TEAL245	Additional Languages Education Y11-13
This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English) in secondary school setti	
TEAL246	Music Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of music for Years 11-13.	
TEAL287	Special Topic Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of the secondary school curriculum for Years 11-13.	
TEDE271	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)
This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of p	
TEMS240	Mathematics Education Y12-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of mathematics for Years 12-13.	
TEMS243	Physics Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of physics for Years 11-13.	
TEMS244	Chemistry Education Y11-13
Further study in the teaching and learning of chemistry for Years 11-13.	

TEMS245	Biology Education Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of biology for Years 11-13.

TEMS246	Technology Education Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of technology for Years 11-13.

TEMS287	Special Topic Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of a selected area of the secondary school curriculum for Years

TEPC224	Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity

An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultura

TEPC241	History Education Y11-13

An examination of history conceptualized in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and in se

TEPC242	Geography Education Y11-13

An examination of geography conceptualised in the New Zealand curriculum, national qualifications, and i

TEPC243	Economics Education Y11-13

This paper provides an examination of the role of economics in the secondary school curriculum. Pedago

TEPC244	Accounting Education Y11-13

Further study in the teaching and learning of accounting for Years 11-13.

TEPS272	Adolescence: Aspects of Learning (SC2)

This paper critically examines theories about learning and the roles of the adolescent learner and the teac

TEPS273	Classroom Management for Secondary Schools (SC3)

A critical examination of management methodologies and theories and their relevance to the modern clas

TESP247	Physical Education Y11-13

Learning and teaching of Physical Education for Years 11-13.

100 Level

Students must take the following papers, as well as two 100 level curriculum papers.

Code	Paper Title
TEAL141	Dance Education Y7-10
A study of the teaching and learning of Dance in the Intermediate/Junior Secondary context in Years 7-10	
TEAL142	Drama Education Y7-10
A study of the teaching and learning of Drama for years 7-10. This paper is taught in conjunction with TEA	
TEAL143	English Education Y7-10
A study of the role of English in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teach	
TEAL146	Music Education Y7-10
A study of the role of Music in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in planning, teachin	
TEAL147	Additional Languages Education Y7-10
This paper prepares pre-service, secondary education students to teach additional languages (other than	
TEDE171	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2)
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the school, models of professional mento	
TEMB140	Maori Education Y7-11
An extensive study of teaching Te Reo Maori, Years 7-10 in composite and/or secondary schools: investig	
TEMB150	Te Tirohanga Maori (SC1)
A study of the issues relating to the education of Maori/Maori education with a view to developing positive	
TEMS140	Mathematics Education Y7-11
A study of the role of mathematics education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in	
TEMS141	Science Education A Y7-13
This paper is an introduction for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the national sc	
TEMS142	Science Education B Y7-13

This paper is an advanced course for teaching and learning science at Years 7-13 (levels 4-8 of the natio

TEMS146	Technology Education Y7-10

A study of the role of technology education in the secondary school curriculum: strategies and issues in p

TEPC140	Social Studies Education Y7-10

An examination of Years 7-10 social studies in the context of the social sciences learning area of the New

TEPC143	Business Studies Education Y9-13

This paper provides an examination of the role of business studies, enterprise studies and financial literac

TEPS121	ICT and Information Literacy

An introduction to learning online and learning through information and communication technologies. This

TEPS170	Introduction to Teaching and the Curriculum (SC1)

An introduction to secondary schools and their differing philosophies; an overview of the secondary curric

TEPS172	The Adolescent Within a School Context (SC2)

A study of adolescent development within the school context. This paper will focus on major aspects of ad

TESP147	Physical Education Y7-10

Learning and teaching of physical education for Years 7-10.

TESP148	Health Education Y7-13

The learning and teaching of Health Education for Years 7-13.

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Secondary Conjoint)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Secondary Conjoint) programme.

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary Conjoint)

See BTchg (Primary) for the core papers.

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Primary) Kakano Rua

The core papers are the same as those listed for the BTchg (Primary) programme. The following five papers are available only to students enrolled in the Kakano Rua programme and are compulsory.

Code	Paper Title
TEMB103	Whariki Tuatahi: Teaching Maori
This paper is an introduction to Maori medium education provision in Aotearoa and will examine major im	
TEMB201	Whariki Tuarua: Teaching Maori
This paper focuses on developing sound knowledge of the learning areas within Te Marautanga o Aotear	
TEMB202	Whariki Tuatoru: Teaching Maori
This paper examines matauranga Maori by exploring traditional arts and cultural practices as a source of	
TEMB220	Marau Maori 2: Curriculum for Maori
This paper examines traditional and contemporary Maori teaching and assessment practices and explore	
TEMB320	Marau Maori 3: Curriculum for Maori
This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice, and focuses on programming for effective la	

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL321	School Literacy Programmes
A critical examination of school literacy programmes, including curriculum requirements, classroom proce	
TEDE321	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p	
TEPS320	Curriculum and Assessment: Issues and Strategies
A critical analysis of curriculum and assessment practice in school and classroom settings and in the wide	
TEPS322	Professional Practice and Inquiry 3 (P3)

A critical analysis of ideas and issues that impact upon teachers as individuals and on teachers as a profe

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEAL220	Literacy Education
An introduction to current teaching theories and practices in literacy education.	
TEAL221	Teaching and Learning Additional Languages in a Primary Setting
This paper prepares students to teach additional languages (other than English and Maori) in primary sch	
TEDE221	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p	
TEHD220	Developing Inclusive Practices
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of	
TEMS220	Mathematics Education
Further study of the learning and teaching of mathematics at primary/intermediate school levels.	
TEPC220	Social Issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand Education
A critical analysis of processes of learning, teaching and education from a variety of historical, philosophic	
TEPC224	Working with Cultural/Linguistic Diversity
An examination of a range of teaching strategies which cater for the needs of children from diverse cultura	
TEPS222	Professional Practice and Inquiry 2 (P2)
This paper is about learning and teaching: how children learn and how teachers take account of learning t	

100 Level

Code	Paper Title

TEAL120	Learning and Teaching Language and Literacy

An introduction to language education in the primary school curriculum.

TEAL123	Learning and Teaching the Arts

An introduction to teaching and learning the Arts in the primary school curriculum across Music, Visual Ar

TEDE121	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)

This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p

TEHD100	Human Development for Educators

A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behavi

TEMB121	Aronga Maori

This paper will focus on the learning and teaching of te reo and tikanga Maori in school settings. Students

TEMS120	Learning and Teaching Mathematics

An introduction to the learning and teaching of mathematics in the primary school curriculum.

TEMS121	Learning and Teaching Science

An introduction to the learning and teaching of science in the primary school curriculum.

TEMS122	Learning and Teaching Technology

An introduction to the learning and teaching of technology in the primary school curriculum.

TEPC120	Environmental and Sustainability Education

An introduction to education for environmental sustainability.

TEPC122	Learning and Teaching Social Studies

An introduction to Years 1-8 social studies pedagogy in the context of the social sciences learning areas

TEPS122	Professional Practice and Inquiry 1 (P1)

An introduction to principles and practices of learning and teaching.

TESP122	Learning and Teaching Health and Physical Education

This paper will develop knowledge and understanding about teaching and learning in health and physical

Prescriptions for the BTchg Primary

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching Primary programme.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ▢
TEDE331	Mahi Whakaako Tuatoru (EK3)	10.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
TEPS330	Hei Whakapumahara Tuatoru (EK3)	10.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
TEPS331	Turangawaewae (EK3)	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
TEPS332	Mahere Huanga (EK3)	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
TEPS333	Mai i te Whaiao (EK3)	20.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

200 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Locatio
TEDE231	Mahi Whakaako Tuarua: Practicum (EK2)	10.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
TEHD220	Developing Inclusive Practices	20.0	17B (Hamilton), 17B (Ta
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of			
TEPS230	Hei Whakapumahara Tuarua (EK2)	10.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TEPS235	Nga Pipi Paopao (EK2)		20.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TEPS236	Mana Aoturoa (EK2)		20.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TEPS237	Te Reo Huataki (EK2)		20.0	No occurrences

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

100 Level

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
TEPS130	Hei Whakapumahara Tuatahi (EK1)	7.5	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
TEPS136	Te Whariki (EK1)	15.0	No occurrences
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood) Ki Taiao

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching Early Childhood Ki Taiao programme.

300 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEDE311	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)
This final teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in e	
TEPS310	Professional Practice 3:The Professional Educator (E3)
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy	

Code	Paper Title
TEPS311	Belonging and Contribution (E3)
An exploration of ways in which early childhood educators can facilitate children's sense of belonging and	
TEPS313	Developing Early Childhood Programmes (E3)
An examination of the relevant research, philosophy, and practice with a view to planning and assessing	
TEPS314	Transition in the Early Years
This paper provides an overview of transition theory, research and practice. The history, philosophy, curri	

200 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEDE211	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)
This second teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice i	
TEHD220	Developing Inclusive Practices
This paper examines differences in the physical, cognitive, social, emotional and cultural development of	
TEPS210	Professional Practice 2: The Reflective Practitioner (E2)
This paper links the theory and practice of the development of reflective practice. It will support the develo	
TEPS211	International Issues in Early Childhood Education (E2)
This paper introduces students to a range of international issues, philosophies, theoretical underpinnings	
TEPS212	Making Sense of the World (E2)
A study of how young children participate in a learning environment, with an emphasis on the relationship	
TEPS213	Te Tiriti Based Pedagogies (E2)
A study of cultural issues in early childhood education. Development of knowledge of te reo Maori me ona	
TEPS214	Children's Language and Communication (E2)
An introduction to theories of language acquisitions and language development for infants, toddlers and y	
TEPS216	Integrating the Arts in Early Childhood Education (E3)

This paper provides opportunities for students to experience their personal creative journey alongside the

| TEPS218 | Family and Community (E3) |

This paper links the theory and practice of developing relationships between early childhood services, car

100 Level

Code	Paper Title
TEDE111	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1)

This teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early

| TEHD100 | Human Development for Educators |

A study of the influence of the family, school, peer group and mass media on child and adolescent behavi

| TEPS110 | Professional Practice 1: Becoming a Teacher (E1) |

This paper introduces students to the concept of teaching as a professional and ethical career, in anticipa

| TEPS112 | History, Philosophy and Politics of Early Childhood Education (E1) |

This paper is an exploration of historical, philosophical and political perspectives underlying Maori and We

| TEPS113 | Te Tiriti Based Partnerships (E1) |

An introduction to Te Tiriti o Waitangi, te reo Maori, and tikanga Maori.

| TEPS114 | Exploration, Play and Pedagogy (E1) |

An introduction to theories of learning through play. An exploration of early childhood environments and th

| TEPS115 | Children's Wellbeing (E1) |

This paper introduces students to Te Whariki, the New Zealand early childhood curriculum. It also introdu

| TEPS121 | ICT and Information Literacy |

An introduction to learning online and learning through information and communication technologies. This

Prescriptions for the BTchg (Early Childhood)

These papers are only available to students who have been selected for the Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood) programme.

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Tertiary Teaching (2017)

The Tertiary Teaching programme has been designed for tertiary teachers who wish to develop their own teaching and gain a formal qualification for tertiary teaching. It is a programme that can benefit all tertiary teachers, whether they are in the early stages of their tertiary teaching career, or want to revitalise their teaching and make a wider contribution to teaching in their discipline.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Postgraduate Studies Office, Faculty of Education.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TertTchg)

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TertTchg)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and who have at least two years' full-time equivalent experience in tertiary teaching.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level as follows.

Code	Paper Title
PROF531	Tertiary Teaching: Research and Development

This paper focuses on the development of portfolios for summative purposes and for professional develop

PROF532	*The Professional Practice of Tertiary Teaching*

This paper is best suited to teachers who have one to three years of tertiary teaching experience. Howeve

Theatre Studies (2017)

> The Theatre Studies Programme consists of both practical and theory papers. The practical papers involve group-based studies and focus on both the practice and the theory of performance. The theory papers, while often including practical work, focus more on writing by and about significant theatre practitioners and theatre performance.

Production papers THST301 and THST308 include a public performance season. Theatre Studies is available as a major for the BA. Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Theatre Studies, including at least 60 points above 200 level. CRPC200, ENGL202, MUSI226, SPLS214, CRPC300, SMST317 and SPLS308 may be counted towards a major in Theatre Studies.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100-level, including 45 points in any subject(s) and 15 points in Theatre Studies papers before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Theatre Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD   Prescriptions for the MPhil

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)   300 level   200 level

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
THST900	Theatre Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location
THST800	Theatre Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Theatre Studies papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in the best three of their 300 level Theatre Studies papers. Honours students will be required to complete a minimum of 90 points from THST coded papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally THST591) and at least 60 points from THST coded papers

listed for Theatre Studies. The following papers are considered complementary to the Theatre Studies BA(Hons) programme: ENGL502 and MUSI502.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Theatre Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BA with a major in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ grade average either in the best three of their 300 level Theatre Studies papers or all of their undergraduate Theatre Studies papers, or

b) a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MA in Theatre Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Code	Paper Title
THST544	Directing for Theatre
Through a structured reading programme and practical directing exercises, the paper obliges a close stud	
THST545	Theatre Anthropology: The Art of the Performer
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
THST546	Laboratory Theatre
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
THST560	Special Topic: Applied Theatre
This paper introduces the nature, contexts and purposes of applied theatre practice. Students will explore	
THST561	Special Topic
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

THST590	Directed Study

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff

THST591	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

THST592	Dissertation

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

THST593	Theatre Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

THST594	Theatre Studies Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
CRPC300	Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Advanced

Students complete collaborative community-based projects using appropriate creative practices and techn

SPLS308	Performing Dance

An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance

THST301	Play Production

This combined practical and research paper aims to develop the relationship between a conceptual and a

THST302	Theatre Workshop

An advanced theoretical and practical study of contemporary performance, including actor-training, solo p

| THST308 | Creating Theatre |

A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop th

| THST360 | Special Topic |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| THST390 | Directed Study |

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t

200 level

Code	Paper Title
CRPC200	Social Practices and Creative Technologies: Foundation

Students develop collaborative community-based projects using a range of creative practices and technol

| ENGL202 | Shakespeare's Theatre |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

| FASS296 | Work Placement |

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

| MUSI226 | Music Theatre |

A study of Music Theatre including an historical overview, techniques of production, and analysis of key w

| SPLS208 | Choreographing for Places and Sites |

This paper offers students an opportunity to experience and critically consider the roles of movement in s

| SPLS214 | Community Dance |

This paper offers an introduction to community dance, focusing on developing understandings of creative

| THST204 | Contemporary Theatre: Current Trends in Theatre Texts |

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

Code	Paper Title
THST209	Theatre for Schools and Communities
A practical and theoretical paper which examines the uses of drama in Theatre-in-Education, Drama-in-Ed	
THST212	Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers
A mixed practical and theoretical paper, in line with other theatre papers, designed to develop a stronger	
THST260	*Examining the Physical in Theatre*
Acknowledging that all theatre is physical, this paper explores the 'physical' in theatre, by charting the use	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ARTS101	Old Worlds - New Worlds
This paper is intended to provide students with a background for study within the Bachelor of Arts. It is a	
SPLS105	Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different styles of dance and an examination of how these a	
THST101	On Stage: Theatre in New Zealand Theatres
A practical/theory paper examining significant mainstream theatre forms and styles through a study of pla	

Tourism Development (2017)

Note that there will be no new enrolments in Tourism Development in 2017. Students enrolled in 2016 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Tourism Management (2017)

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining, and forecasting the intentions, activities, and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic, and political contexts.

Tourism Management is only available for students who were enrolled in the major prior to 2016. There will be no new enrolments in 2016.

Note: Undergraduate candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 200 level, and at least 180 points, including 60 points at 200 level, in any subject(s) before enrolling in papers at 300 level.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
TOMG900	Tourism Management PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location □
TOMG800	Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the BMS(Hons), BTour(Hons), PGCert(THMgt), PGDip(THMgt) and MMS

Tourism Management may be taken as a major for the BMS(Hons) and as a subject for the MMS, Tourism and Hospitality Management may be taken as a subject for the BTour(Hons). Within the MMS, a specialisation in Visitor Management is available. A Postgraduate Certificate and a Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are also available. The requirements for the major, subjects, specialisation, Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma, are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Handbook.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Code	Paper Title
DEVS504	State Policies on Indigenous Development
This paper will undertake a comparative examination of changing state policies regarding indigenous right	
MNGT501	Research Methods in Management Studies
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and met	
TOMG502	Tourism Development and the Environment
This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the	
TOMG503	Hotel and Resort Management
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and	
TOMG518	*Tourism and Hospitality Human Capital Management*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TOMG519	*Tourist Behaviour and Markets*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TOMG520	*Hospitality Operations Service Management*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TOMG590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of an academic s	
TOMG591	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
TOMG592	Tourism Management Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
TOMG593	Tourism Management Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
TOMG594	Tourism Management Thesis

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

TOMG599	Report of an Investigation	

Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

Prescriptions for the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

Within the Graduate Diploma, a specialisation in Technology Teaching is available.

The requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are prescribed in the Waikato Management School Student Handbook.

400 level

Code	Paper Title	Points
MKTG454	Marketing of Services	20.0
This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice		
TOMG404	Event Management Strategies	20.0
This paper will provide students with knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to develop strategic event		
TOMG405	Entrepreneurship in Tourism and Hospitality	20.0
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
TOMG406	Hospitality Operations and Sustainable Management	20.0
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
TOMG409	Destination Management	20.0
This paper focuses on destination management from a marketing, sustainable tourism planning, and touri		
TOMG490	Directed Study	20.0
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		

Code	Paper Title	
TOMG495	*Industry Experience 4*	*20.0*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
TOMG496	*Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice*	*20.0*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
TOMG497	*Tourism and Hospitality Internship: From Theory to Practice*	*40.0*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
TOMG499	Report of an Investigation	20.0
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.		

300 level

Code	Paper Title
MKTG354	Marketing of Services
This paper is designed to offer a sound base of services marketing theory and the opportunity to practice	
STMG385	Strategy for Enterprise
This course focuses on growth strategies for emerging enterprises and the particular challenges of family	
TOMG304	*Tourism and Hospitality Law*
Students will gain knowledge of tourism hospitality law through practical applications in industry contexts.	
TOMG306	Tourism and Hospitality Decision Making Management
The ability to control the assets and make appropriate decisions is an important part of successful manag	
TOMG307	Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour
This paper provides an insight into tourist behaviour within the tourism and hospitality industry. Managers	
TOMG309	Sustainable Events Operations and Venue Management
This paper will focus on best practice in the development and operations of sustainable management of tc	
TOMG310	*Global Cruise Destinations*

| TOMG390 | Practical Research in Tourism and Hospitality |

This paper leads students though the sequential steps of identifying research issues, planning and condu

200 level

Code	Paper Title
TOMG200	Tourism Management and the Environment

This paper introduces the sustainable planning and management dimensions of tourism's relationship with

| TOMG201 | Tourism Management |

This paper gives students an understanding of tourism and hospitality from a management perspective, its

| TOMG202 | Managing Tourism Demand and Behaviour |

This paper examines the general concepts in consumer behaviour, motivations and purchase decisions d

| *TOMG210* | *Cruise Ship Tourism* |

100 level

Code	Paper Title
TOMG101	Introduction to Tourism and Hospitality

This paper gives students an understanding of tourism and hospitality from a management perspective, its

| *TOMG110* | *Cruise Ship Tourism* |

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Tourism Studies (2017)

Note that there will be no new enrolments in Tourism Studies in 2017. Students enrolled in 2016 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Science Office for programme advice.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Treaty of Waitangi Studies/Akoranga te Tiriti o Waitangi (2017)

> Treaty of Waitangi Studies is available as a supporting subject.

To complete a supporting subject in Treaty of Waitangi Studies for the BA or BSocSc in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, students must include TIKA163, TTWA150, TTWA201 and either HIST227 or HIST330.

To complete a supporting subject in Treaty of Waitangi Studies for the BA in the School of Maori and Pacific Development and BMPD, students must include TIKA163, TTWA150, TTWA201 and TTWA301.

Apply to enrol ☐

Glossary of terms ☐

Ask us anything ☐

On this page

300 level　200 level　100 level

300 level

Code	Paper Title
TIKA363	Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in p	
TIKA364	*Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake I te Iwi*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

Code	Paper Title	
TIKA390	*He Rangahau Tikanga: Directed Study*	
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
TTWA301	*Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?*	
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		

200 level

Code	Paper Title
TIKA263	He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Maori in a changing world, highlighting local and glo	
TIKA264	*He Huringa Ao He Huringa Matatini Maori*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
TTWA201	*Te Hono ki a Papatuanuku: Treaty Issues - Connections and Relationships*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

100 level

Code	Paper Title	Points
MMAC121	*Communication in Aotearoa/New Zealand*	*15.0*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
REOM100	*Te Reo Maori me ona Tikanga: The Maori Language and its Customs*	*15.0*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.		
TIKA163	He Hinatore ki te Ao Maori: Introducing the Maori World	15.0
An introduction to the Maori world view, language, social organisation including the analysis of the Treaty		
TIKA164	*Mai i Tuawhakarere ki te Ao Hurihuri*	*15.0*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

TTWA150	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi	15.0

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and conter

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Women's and Gender Studies (2017)

> Women's and Gender Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with women's status in society, the nature of contemporary gender relations, and the social construction of femininity and masculinity. Papers explore a wide range of topics relevant to women, men, and society as a whole. These include media representations of women and men, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, women's health, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender and technology, violence against women, and difference and ethnicity.

Women's and Gender Studies is available as a major for the BSocSc. Women's and Gender Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Women's and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Women's and Gender Studies, including WGST209, WGST211, WGST303 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Women's and Gender Studies take SOCY101 and WGST101 in the first year of their programme of study.

To complete a supporting subject in Women's and Gender Studies, students must include WGST101 and at least 35 points selected from SOCY101, WGST209, WGST211 or WGST303.

It is recommended that students include SSRP202 in their programme of study as part of the methodology requirement for the BSocSc.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Women's and Gender Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Women's and Gender Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

On this page

Prescriptions for the PhD

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
WGST900	Women's and Gender Studies PhD Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)
No description available.			

Prescriptions for the MPhil

The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrence / Location ☐
WGST800	Women's and Gender Studies MPhil Thesis	120.0	17C (Hamilton)

No description available.

Prescriptions for the PGCert(WomGenSt), PGDip(WomGenSt), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Women's and Gender Studies papers or all their undergraduate Women's and Gender Studies papers.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally WGST591), WGST506, and a further 30 points selected from GEOG519, WGST505 and WGST507.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in a MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies, a student should have completed either:

a) a BSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B+ in their 300 level Women's and Gender Studies papers or over all their papers in Women's and Gender Studies, or

b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Women's and Gender Studies (or equivalent) and have gained a B+ average across all 500 level papers.

To complete a MSocSc in Women's and Gender Studies:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including SSRP503, SSRP504 and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must take a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note(s): To be considered for enrolment in a dissertation or thesis, all students must have completed at least 60 points from approved 500 level papers and have gained at least a B+ average to be admitted to WGST592 or WGST593 and at least an A- average to be admitted to WGST594.

Code	Paper Title
GEOG519	Crossing Boundaries
This paper introduces students to the study of embodiment within geography. Students are encouraged to	

HRMG574	Women and Organisations
In this paper we examine the contribution of feminist research to our understanding of women and manag	
LAWS508	*Maori Women and the Law*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
POLS504	Gender, Justice and the Environment
This paper draws on the interdisciplinary study of gender and the environment to look at how issues of ge	
SSRP503	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Qualitative Research*
This paper provides an advanced investigation of the conduct of qualitative interviewing culminating in stu	
SSRP504	*The Conduct of Social Science Research: Survey Research*
This paper has been designed to explore quantitative approaches to research with a particular focus on s	
WGST505	*New Natures: Gender, Culture and New Technologies*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
WGST506	Theorising Gender
The purpose of this paper is to extend and enhance students' engagement with current theoretical debate	
WGST507	Gender, Policy and Development
The purpose of this paper is to facilitate students' understandings of, and critical reflections on, policy and	
WGST580	*Special Topic*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
WGST589	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
WGST590	Directed Study
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staf	
WGST591	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	

Code	Paper Title
WGST592	Dissertation
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	
WGST593	Women's and Gender Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	
WGST594	Women's and Gender Studies Thesis
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WomGenSt) and GradDip(WomGenSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Women's and Gender Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include WGST209, WGST211 and WGST303.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

400 level

Code	Paper Title
HRMG474	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
LAWS408	Family Law
A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. Th	
LAWS472	Property Issues in Family Law
An examination of the law relating to the division of property in respect of marriage and de facto relationsh	
LAWS479	Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	

300 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS301	*Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences*
Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper prov	
FASS396	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG309	Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on 'difference'. Key concerns are the intersections b	
HRMG374	Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment oppor	
PCSS307	Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and i	
PROF301	Women and Educational Leadership
This paper develops a critical understanding of the theoretical and practical leadership issues faced by wo	
PSYC310	Psychology and Gender
This paper examines the contribution of psychological research and theory to understanding issues of ger	
SOCP302	Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of Ne	
WGST301	*Contemporary Themes in Women's and Gender Studies*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
WGST303	Gender, State and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/e	
WGST390	Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed superv	

200 level

Code	Paper Title
FASS296	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their	
GEOG209	Contemporary Cultural Geographies
This paper introduces students to new developments in cultural geography. It examines the contested nat	
PCSS206	*Education and Sexuality*
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and	
SMST209	Topics in Media Representation
Studying representations in our society helps us realise that there are socio-economic and political forces	
SOCP206	Social Policy and Social Issues
This paper looks at social problems with the aim of reducing inequalities and the associated policy respon	
SSRP202	The Practice of Social Science Research
An introduction to the major social research methods in the social sciences, including their critical evaluati	
WGST209	Rethinking Women, Sex and Gender
This paper first examines early analyses of love and marriage, paid and unpaid work, sexuality and mothe	
WGST211	Gender at Work
This paper explores the gendered division of labour (locally and globally), through topics such as occupati	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
SOCY101	Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the mair	

WGST101	Women in Society: Representations and Realities
This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women's bo	

Work Placements (2017)

> Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups. In most cases, these can count as part of your programme of study.
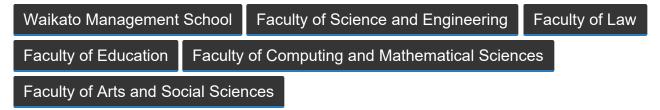
As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learned in your earlier years in the real world and receive support from your tutors and lecturers.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme of study, talk to a Student Adviser in your Faculty or School of Studies.

Apply to enrol		Glossary of terms	

Ask us anything	

On this page

Waikato Management School   Faculty of Science and Engineering   Faculty of Law

Faculty of Education   Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Waikato Management School

Code	Paper Title	P

MNGT396	*Work Placement*	2

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

MNGT496	A Management Internship: From Theory to Practice	2

This paper will provide selected students with the opportunity to gain practical work experience and apply

Faculty of Science and Engineering

Code	Paper Title
ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

This paper consists of preparation of students entering the engineering workplace as part of the BE(Hons

ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1

The first Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree is typically undertaken during

ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2

The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.

ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience

Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.

RPLC371	Engineering Placement 1 RPL

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

RPLC372	Engineering Placement 2 RPL

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

RPLC373	Science Placement 1 RPL

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

RPLC374	Science Placement 2 RPL

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace
This paper will encapsulate placement preparation and will cover CV preparation, interview technique, ca...
SCIE371	Science Work Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. ...
SCIE372	Science Work Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. ...
SCIE373	Science Work Placement 3
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. ...
SCIE374	Science Work Placement 4
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. ...
SCIE379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience
This paper will encapsulate post-placement reflection and will focus on reflective learning from the placem...

Faculty of Law

Code	Paper Title
LAWS496	Work Placement
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their...

Faculty of Education

Code	Paper Title	Points	Occurrenc...
FEDU296	Work Placement	20.0	17C (Block...
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their...			
FEDU396	Work Placement	20.0	17C (Block...

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their			
FMIS396	Work Placement	20.0	17C (Block
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their			
TEDE111	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (E1)	7.5	17C (Hami
This teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in early			
TEDE121	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (P1)	7.5	17C (Hami
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p			
TEDE171	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (SC2)	15.0	17C (Hami
This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the school, models of professional mento			
TEDE211	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (E2)	10.0	17C (Hami
This second teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice i			
TEDE221	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (P2)	10.0	17C (Hami
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p			
TEDE231	Mahi Whakaako Tuarua: Practicum (EK2)	10.0	No occurre
This paper will not be taught in 2017.			
TEDE271	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (SC3)	20.0	17C (Hami
This paper develops the professional role of the teacher in the secondary school and covers: models of pr			
TEDE311	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (E3)	10.0	17C (Hami
This final teaching practicum provides the opportunity to link theory learned in all papers with practice in e			
TEDE321	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (P3)	10.0	17C (Hami
This module provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the p			
TEDE371	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (SC4)	20.0	17C (Hami
This paper develops classroom strategies for curriculum delivery, and from this effective classroom mana			
TEDE701	Professional Practice 1	15.0	17C (Hami

This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher within the secondary school, by beginning work			
TEDE702	Professional Practice 2	15.0	17C (Hami
This paper develops unit and programme planning; management strategies for the classroom; school and			
TEDE751	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	17C (Onlin
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.			
TEDE752	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	17C (Onlin
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the ea			
TEDE753	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (EG1)	8.5	17C (Onlin
This paper provides opportunities for students to enhance their understanding of their personal philosophy			
TEDE764	Professional Practice 1: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	17C (Block
This paper introduces students to teaching, learning, and the curriculum.			
TEDE765	Professional Practice 2: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	17C (Block
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri			
TEDE766	Professional Practice 3: Practicum (PG1)	8.5	17C (Block
This paper provides the opportunity for students to link theory learned in all papers with practice in the pri			

Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences

Code	Paper Title
COMP371	Computer Science Placement 1
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP372	Computer Science Placement 2
This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.	
COMP373	Computer Science Placement 3

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field.

ENGG279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

This paper consists of preparation of students entering the engineering workplace as part of the BE(Hons

ENGG371	Engineering Work Placement 1

The first Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree is typically undertaken during

ENGG372	Engineering Work Placement 2

The second Work Placement for the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree.

ENGG379	Reflection on Professional Workplace Experience

Guided reflection on professional work placements in engineering.

FCMS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

FMIS296	Work Placement

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

SCIE279	Preparation for the Professional Workplace

This paper will encapsulate placement preparation and will cover CV preparation, interview technique, car

Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

Code	Paper Title	
FASS296	Work Placement	

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

FASS396	Work Placement	

This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their

WRIT396	Work Placement	

This paper allows students to refine their writing skills in a professional workplace environment.

2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of : 18 April 2024 8:04pm

Writing Studies (2017)

> Effective writing, and the critical and analytical skills it demands, is as essential for a university education as it is in professional life beyond the university. Taken either as a stand-alone major or as a supporting subject, Writing Studies foregrounds critical and cultural awareness, develops an understanding of how language works, and fosters the creativity and intellectual independence which are the prerequisites for excellent academic, professional and creative writing.

Writing Studies is available as a major for the BA. Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a supporting subject within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School of Studies in which the student is enrolled.

Within the BA and BMCT a Creative Writing specialisation is also available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. To complete a major in Writing Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Writing Studies, including ENGL215, WRIT391, 20 points at 300 level from ENGL papers listed for the Writing Studies major, and at least 20 further points in Writing Studies above 200 level. To complete a supporting subject in Writing Studies, students must include ENGL215.

A graduate programme in Writing Studies is available through the Master of Professional Writing. For further details, see the Professional Writing subject entry in the University of Waikato Catalogue of Papers, or contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

> **Note:** Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Writing Studies papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Writing Studies papers above 200 level.

Apply to enrol

Glossary of terms

Ask us anything

On this page

Prescriptions for the GradCert(WritSt) and GradDip(WritSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Writing Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office.

300 level

Code	Paper Title
ALED325	The Teacher as Writer
This paper encourages teachers to think of themselves as writers, while offering them a range of perspec...	
ENGL303	Renaissance Poetry Code
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGL309	Going Places: Life, Literature and Travel
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
ENGL314	Creative Writing: Creative Non-Fiction
An intensive writing workshop focused on creative non-fiction. Students will develop skills in a variety of g...	
ENGL316	Literary Theory
This paper introduces students to post-modern literary theories, from structuralism to deconstruction, psy...	
ESLA300	Academic Research Writing: An Introduction
This paper provides an introduction to academic research methodologies and writing for students for who...	
FASS301	Digital Storytelling for the Arts and Social Sciences
Students are introduced to digital storytelling theory and learn how to make a digital story. This paper pro...	

HIST319	*Digital Histories: Public and Collective Memories*

This paper will not be taught in 2017.

LING304	Sociolinguistics

The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; langu

MCOM332	Professional and Public Relations Writing

This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other profe

SCIE300	Science Communication

Students will investigate contemporary scientific topics; learning to source relevant information, assess its

SMST309	Propaganda and Advertising

In this paper students will develop a theoretical framework for analysing instances of propaganda, adverti

THST390	Directed Study

Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research under t

WRIT391	Writing Project

This paper involves an independent but guided writing project.

WRIT396	Work Placement

This paper allows students to refine their writing skills in a professional workplace environment.

200 level

Code	Paper Title
ENGL211	Food Writing

An introduction to food writing and cultural studies via the 'greats' of the genre. Written tasks are based or

ENGL215	Creative Writing: Voice and Image

This paper explores aspects of voice and image in poetry and prose and discusses techniques central to

ESLA200	Academic Written Discourse
This paper provides students with advanced written and research skills to learn and study effectively in ur	
HIST207	*Writing Historical Fiction*
This paper will not be taught in 2017.	
LING203	Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing	
LING230	Exploring English: from Grammar to Discourse
This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the syr	
MCOM292	*Business Communication*
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of communication in the business context. Skills in drafting	
PHIL204	Language and Communication
"Caesar crossed the Rubicon." "Zombies eat brains." Language permits us to make a claim about someor	
SMST218	Writing for Screen Media
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the app	
WRIT260	Special Topic in Writing Studies
This paper enables students to develop their creative writing talents through a range of writing and readin	

100 level

Code	Paper Title
ALED100	Writing for University Purposes
This paper supports students to develop an understanding of the expectations of writing at university, and	
ENGL104	Telling the Story
What makes a story great? What makes a story "classic" and enduring? This paper will discuss these issu	
ENGL112	From Page to Screen

This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when scrip

| ENGL113 | English.Confidence |

This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical application

| ESLA101 | Academic Writing and Research |

This paper introduces students to the academic study culture of Western universities and covers research

| LING132 | Introduction to Linguistic Communication |

This paper introduces that branch of Linguistics which examines the way in which language is used as an

| MCOM104 | Written Communication for Management |

This writing paper introduces students to writing competencies in range of management contexts. Such co

| MCOM122 | Diversity and Communication Management |

Learn about managing diversity, including communicating ethically and responsibly across a wide range c

| MCOM133 | Introduction to Corporate Communication |

This paper provides an introduction to the diverse functions of corporate communication. It also explores I

| PHIL103 | Critical Reasoning |

This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and ou

☐ **2017 Catalogue of Papers information current as of :** 18 April 2024 8:04pm